

T H E
R U D I M E N T S
O F T H E
F R E N C H T O N G U E :
Or, An E A S Y and R A T I O N A L
I N T R O D U C T I O N
T O
F R E N C H G R A M M A R.

W H E R E I N

The P R I N C I P L E S of the L A N G U A G E are
methodically digested,

W I T H

Useful N O T E S and O b s e r v a t i o n s, explaining the T e r m s
of G R A M M A R, and further improving its R U L E S.

By L E W I S C H A M B A U D.

The T H I R D E D I T I O N, Corrected.



L O N D O N :

Printed for P. VAILLANT, W. STRAHAN, J. F. and C. RIVINGTON,
R. HORSFIELD, CLARKE and Co. S. CROWDER, T. LONGMAN,
G. ROBINSON, T. BECKET, T. LOWNDES, T. CADELL, and
E. JOHNSTON.

M,DCC,LXXVI.

Edinet 21517.76.6

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

GIFT OF

GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON

JANUARY 23, 1890

P R E F A C E.

IT was necessary to present at first the Lovers of the *French* Tongue, and those who are desirous to learn it, with such a Grammatical Performance, wherein they can find all possible assistance to study the Language, and make themselves masters of it. Had it been more concise, where would the Student have looked for resolving into his mother-tongue such and such constructions therein omitted? The Grammar would then have been as much defective, as it would have left as many constructions unobserved.

But, as I have observed in the Preface to my Grammar, to learn a language in a rational manner, the method must be fitted to the age, capacity, and circumstances of the scholar. Children of the most tender age may be made to learn *French*: but their understanding not being capable to reflect as yet upon what they learn, 'tis upon their memory, the only then active faculty in them, that the foundation of learning must be laid. They must not be troubled with Grammatical Learning before their judgment begins to be formed: but they can, without much pains, and with success, treasure up the materials of the language, against the time they will be capable to learn the Grammar, that is, how to use them in speech.

For these reasons I published the *Grammar*, and the first part of the *Treasure of the French and English Languages*, not bound together, indeed, as they might have well been, but separate, for the conveniency of the young learners: as it is well known besides, that children will destroy a book of any bulk three or four times, before they have gone through any considerable part of it.

This last consideration has likewise caused me to make Rudiments, containing only the Accidence of the *French* Tongue, the Elements, and, as it were, the Skeleton of that language; the nature, form, and variations of the words that it is composed of, grammatically disposed, but considered without any respect to the construction, which is properly the province of Grammar: having moreover prefixed to the Accidence four large Tables, comprehending, and removing, all the difficulties of the Pronunciation.

Such was my design, and such would have been these Rudiments, had not a friend of mine made me understand, that the most general Rules of the Construction would clash with the Scheme of an Introduction to a language; and recommended to me Mr *Ruddiman's* *La-*

P R E F A C E.

fin Rudiments, as a very proper pattern to imitate. In compliance, therefore, with his request, I have made a compendious Syntax, methodised in such a manner, that the succinctness of the text is abundantly made up by the notes. And those who won't chuse to have much to do with Grammatical observations, will be, I presume, so much the more pleased with this introduction, that, short as it is, it comprehends, nevertheless, more knowledge of the *French* Tongue, than is to be found in all the *French* Grammars in use.

The Master, or Mistress, (for these Rudiments are also calculated for young ladies schools) must first make the child learn part of the Tables, pronouncing first each sound, with the *French* word annexed to it, and making the child repeat the same after them. Then read after the same manner something out of the Vocabulary, and a little out of the forms of speech, word by word, and sentence by sentence, the Teacher always reading first, and the Learner after him; beginning every reading by repeating the Tables, till the child is perfect in the Sounds, and their Combinations, and Monosyllables of the language. And when the child can read a dozen of words, and some forms of speech well, he must learn the same by heart. By this means any child will easily, and soon, learn how to read, without the additional expence of an ill-contrived Spelling-book, and will, besides, learn at the same time both *French* and *English*.

The Teacher's prudence will best dictate to him the most proper time to put the child into the Accidence. He must by all means have the Mastery of the Sounds and Combinations, and therefore read tolerably well. I think, besides, that he should go first through about half of the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech. This hits childrens taste better than the dry learning of the Accidence: and they get forwards enough in that tender age, as long as they learn the materials of the language.

T H E

R U D I M E N T S

O F T H E

F R E N C H T O N G U E.

P A R T I.

*Of Pronunciation.*¹

IN *French* there are Six Vowels,² *a, e, i, o, u, y*; and Nineteen Consonants,³ *b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.*

N O T E S.

¹ *Pronunciation* is the right expressing of the divers sounds of a language: and a *Language* is the *Signs* which a nation has agreed to express their thoughts by. Those signs are of two sorts; the one transient, *Sounds*, the other permanent, *Characters*, or *Letters*: all which form speech, which is composed of sentences; sentences of words; and words of syllables.

The observations that can be made upon a language, methodically digested, to bring the learner to write and speak that language, are called *Grammar*: and the *Rudiments* are plain and easy instructions, teaching beginners the first principles, and the most common and necessary rules of a language.

² The *Vowels* are so called, because they express by themselves full and distinct sounds, or voices.

³ The *Consonants* are so called, because they form no distinct sound, but jointly with some one of the vowels.

A TABLE of all the Sounds of the French Tongue.

N. B. The letters printed in *Italic* denote the sound that is to be distinguished. The asterism that is met with in the column of the English words, shews that there is no sound in English that answers the French sound that is to be known.

French Letters and Sounds.		French Words where- in the Sounds are expressed.	English Words where- in the French Sounds are found.
Capitals.	Names.	Small.	
		a. ¹ <i>matin, morning.</i>	at, fat, rat
A.	<i>aw</i>	â. <i>mâtin, a mastiff-dog.</i>	awe, law, all.
		an. <i>langue, tongue.</i>	long.
B.	<i>bey.</i>	b. ² <i>bas, low.</i>	bad.
		c. <i>clou, a nail.</i>	cloud.
		ca. ³ <i>car, for.</i>	call.
		ça. <i>força forced.</i>	fallet.
		ce. <i>cela, that, certain.</i>	slow, certain.
C.	<i>cey.</i>	ci. <i>citer, to cite.</i>	city.
		co. <i>coton,</i>	cotton.
		ço. <i>leçon,</i>	lesson, so.
		cu. <i>curé,</i>	curate.
		çu. <i>reçu, received.</i>	surety.
D.	<i>dey.</i>	d. ⁴ <i>du, owed.</i>	dull.

NOTES.

1 This letter has three sounds, the 1st. *soft and slender*; the 2^d. *longer and broad*; and the 3^d. formed through the nose, from whence it is called *nasal*: as they are expressed in the words of the table, *matin, matin, langue*, and these *English, at, awe, and long*.

2 *b* final is sounded only in *radoub*, the refitting of a ship, and in foreign names, as *Achab, Job, Caleb*, &c.

3 *c* before *a, o, u*, sounds like *s* in *so, salt, surety*, &c. (without joining the sound of *h* to *s*.)

c takes the sound of *g* in *Claude, Claudius, second, second, secondement, secondly, seconder, to assist, secret, secrètement, secretly, secrétaire, a secretary, secrétariat, a secretary's office*; and in the second syllable of *cicogne*, a stork. Therefore pronounce *sigogne, segret, segond*, &c.

Double *c* is sounded only before *e* and *i*, the first with the sound of *k*, and the other with the hissing sound of *s*; as in *accident, accident, accélérer, to accelerate*; but the two *c*'s are always sounded in proper names, as *Accaron*.

c is generally sounded at the end of words; as *roc, a rock, sac, a sack*.

4 *d* final is sounded only, 1st. at the end of *sud, south, and foreign words*, as *Ephod, David*, &c. Except in *Madrid, and Lord, or Mylord*. 2^{dly}. at the ending of words, particularly adverbs; before words beginning with a vowel: in which cases final *d* is sounded like *t*; as *grand esprit, a great wit, pronounce gran t'esprit*.

c (guttural)

French Letters and Sounds.	French Words where- in the Sounds are expressed.	English Words where- in the French Sounds are found.
-------------------------------	--	--

Cap. Names. Small.

	e (guttural) ¹	je, I, me, me.	answer, porter.
	e (not sound.)	ame, soul.	come, love.
	é (acute.) ²	pré, meadow.	fate.
E. ey.	è (grave.) ³	mèr, sea.	mare, air.
	ei.	peine, pain.	pen.
	en (after i)	bien, well.	saint.
	eu.	feu, fire. (The same as e guttural, which exactly answers to that of e in porter.)	
	eux.	heureux, happy.	*
F. eff	f. ⁴	flote,	fleet.
	g.	gland, an acorn.	glean.

N O T E S.

1 This vowel expresses four or five different sounds at least, *e* is suppress'd both in pronunciation and writing; 1st. in all monosyllables before a word beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated, and it is supply'd by an *apostrophe*, thus, *l'enfant*, the child, for *le enfant*; *l'homme*, the man, for *le homme*.

2dly. *e* is quite dropt in future and conditional tenses of verbs: as *je serai*, I shall be, *il aimeroit*, he would love; pron. *serai*, *aimeroit*, &c.

3dly. In the syllable *des*, beginning a word before a vowel, as *désaisner*, to undeceive, and their compounds.

4thly. In the syllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reiteration of the action expressed by the word, as *redire*, to say again.

5thly. In the Penultima (the last syllable but one) of adverbs in *ment*, as *franchement*, frankly.

6thly. In the Penultima of the infinitive of verbs in *eler*, or *eller*, *emer*, *ener*, *eser*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir*: As *celer*, to conceal, *amener*, to bring, *peser*, to weigh, *jeter*, to throw, *venir*, to come, &c.

2 *é* is acute in *é*, *dé*, *pré*, and *tré*, first syllables of a word: as *éclat*, a crack, *été*, summer, *dépit*, spite, *trésor*, treasure, &c.—It is also acute, but short, before *ter* in infinitives in *érer*: as *espérer*, to hope, &c.

Some words have different significations as the *e* of their first syllables *re*, or *de* is pronounced, and marked over with an accent acute, or not pronounced at all: as,

répondre, to answer.

repondre, to lay eggs again.

dégouter, to make to loath.

degouter, to drop, &c.

3 *è* (grave) is more or less resonant according to the consonants, or number of consonants that follow it. The most resonant sound of *e* is like *a* in *huzza*, or *e* in *servant*: and the less resonant like *e* in *dress*, and *excell*.

4 *f* is sounded at the end of words, as *vif*, alive, *soif*, thirst, &c. Except in *chef*, a key, *baillif*, bailliff, *beuf*, ox, *cerf*, stag, *nerf*, sinew, *neuf*, new, and *œuf*, egg.

French Letters and Sounds	French Words where- in the Sounds are expressed.	English Words where- in the French Sounds are found.
---------------------------	--	--

Cap. Names. Small.

	ga.	gâter, to spoil.	gaudy.
	ge.	gager, to lay a wager.	pleasure.
	gi.	gite, dwelling-place.	*
G	gey.	gorge, throat.	Gregory.
	gui.	aiguille, a needle.	*
	gui.	anguille, an eel.	guilty, guilt.
	gn.	mignon, pretty.	minion.
	h(not found)	homme, a man.	honour.
H.	ash.	h(sou. hard) honte, shame.	host, halt.
	ch.	chère, dear.	share.
I.	e.	i.	fini.
	i.	fini.	finished, fit.

N O T E S.

1 *g* before *a, o, u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and consonants, except *n*, gives a sound very near like *k*; as in *garni*, garnished, *gorge*, throat, *cargaison*, a cargo, &c. and before *e, i, ea, eo*, and *eu*, it denotes the sound of *j* (consonant) and sounds like *j* in *jest* and *jig*, but without making *d* heard before, as in *English*, or rather like *f* in *pleasure*; as *manger*, to eat, *régir*, to rule, *mangeons*, let us eat, &c.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard sound (*ghee*) which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, but upon the following vowel, as in *guérir*, to cure, *guide*, a guide; pron. *gheri*, *ghid*. Except in *aiguille*, a needle, *ciguë*, hemlock, and some other words wherein two points are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to shew that the sound of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account of the final *e* not being founded.

gn expresses a certain liquid sound like that of *n* between two vowels in *English* (*minion*) as *digne*, worthy, *compagnon*, companion, &c. Except in *Gucme*, *Gnominique*, *Gnostique*, and *Progne*.

g at the end of words is not sounded, except at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2 *h* in the beginning or middle of words is either sounded hard, as in *host*, *hunting*, or not sounded at all, as in *hour*, *honour*.

ch before *r*, is sounded as in *English*, *Christ*: but in any other case, as in *chats*, *kats*, *chifre*, cipher, *Cham*, it answers to *k*, or *sh*. Pron. *Shaw*, *Shifre*, *Kam*. &c. (See in *The GRAMMAR*, complete lists of the words where *ch* is pronounced like *sh*, and where it is pronounced like *k*. Also lists of the words where *h* is aspirated, and where it is not.)

ph is sounded like *f*; and *h* after *r* or *t* is not sounded at all.

3 *i* in the conjunction *si* is contracted, both in writing and speech, before, and with, the pronouns *il* and *ils* only, and never before any other vowel, not even before *i*: as *s'il vient*, if he comes, instead of *si il*, &c. *s'ils disent*, if they say; but write and pronounce *si elle vient*, if she comes, *si illustre*, so illustrious, &c.

French Letters and Sounds.	French Words where- in the Sounds are expressed.	English Words where- in the French Sounds are found.
Cap. Nantes.	Small.	
J. (conf.)	j. jour, day.	pleasure.
K. karw.	in. ingratitude,	ingratitude.
L. ell.	k. kyrielle,	key, keep.
M. em	l. la, le, the.	lad, less.
N. en.	i-ll. ¹ billet, a note, billiard,	billiard, million.
O. o.	m. mon, ma,	my.
P. pey.	n. ² non,	no, not.
	o. cote, a petticoat.	cut.
	ô. côte,	coast, old.
	on. son, his, her.	young.
	ou. fou, poule, a hen.	fool, pull.
	p. ³ pas, a step.	pan, pin.
	ph. philosophe,	philosopher.

NOTES.

¹ Double *l* is no otherwise founded but as single *l*, as in *mollir*, to soften, *halle*, a hall; except when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words, as *illustre*, illustrious.

i before double *l* in the middle of words don't make a diphthong with the foregoing vowel, but denotes only the liquid sound of *l*, as in *filles*, girl, *fillon*, a furrow: which liquid sound of *l* is found in the word *billiard*.

l is generally founded at the end of words: as *sel*, salt, *fil*, thread.

² *n* is founded as in these English monosyllables *not* and *in*; 1st, when it begins a syllable, or is between two vowels, as in *nonagenaire* (one fourscore and ten) and *inimitié*, enmity. 2dly, When *in*, beginning a word is followed by another *n*; as in *innover*, to make innovations. In all other cases *n* serves only to give the nasal sound to the foregoing vowel.

n at the end of words is founded only when the next word begins with a vowel, and that too is liable to a great many exceptions. It is however always founded in foreign words, or those derived from the Latin or Greek languages, as *hymen*, *examen*, &c.

³ *p* is not pronounced in these words, when thus spelt,

baptême,	christening.	prompt,	quick.
corps,	body.	ptisane,	barley-water.
compte,	account.	sculpture,	statuary.
dompter,	to tame.	(with their deriv.)	
exempt,	free.	sept.	seven.
nepveu,	nephew.	psaume,	psalm.
nièce,	niece.	symptôme,	symptom.
nopce,	wedding.	temps,	time.

p at the end of words is not founded: as *drap*, cloth, &c. except in these three, *cap*, a cape, *Gap* (the name of a city) *julep*, a julep, and *beaucoup*, much, and *trop*, too much, before a vowel.

qua.

Rudiments of the French Tongue.

French Letters and French Words where-Sounds,		French Words where-in the Sounds are expressed.	English Words where-in the French Sounds are found.
Cap.	Names.	Small.	
		qua. ¹	quatre, four. call.
Q.	qu.	que.	quel, what; querir. kell, cry.
		qui.	quitter, to quit. key, kit.
		quo.	quoter, to quote. coat.
R.	err.	r. ²	rat, rat.
S.	ess.	s. ³	santé, health. sold.
		sc.	scavoir, to know. salt.

N O T E S.

1 *q* is always followed by *u* (*qu*) and somewhat like *k*, or *c* in *call*, as *quatre*, four, *quelque*, some, *qui*, who, &c. Pron. *katr*, *key*, &c. But in *questeur*, questor, *équestre*, equestrian, the first syllables of *Quinquagésime*, *Quinquagésima*, *Quirinal*, *Quintilien*, and the third of *ubiquiste*, pron. *ku-esteur*, *écu-estre*, *eu-inquagésime*, *ubicu-iste*: and in *aquatique*, marthy, *quadragénaire*, one forty years old, *quadragésime*, *quadragesima*, *quadrature*, *quadrature*, *quadruple*, four-fold, *équateur*, *æquator*, and the second syllables of *quinquagénaire* and *quinquagésime*, *qua* is sounded like *kwa*. Pron. *akwatic*, *ékwater*, *kwadratur*, &c.

2 *r* is not sounded in the first syllable of *Mercredi*, Wednesday, and the last of *volontiers*, willingly.

Double *r* is sounded in these words only, *corrosif*, corrosive, *corroboratif*, corroborative, *irreligion*, irreligion, *irrésolu*, irresolute, *irrégularité*, irregularity, (with derivatives) and in the future and conditional tenses of verbs in *ir*; as *je mourrais*, from *mourir*, to die, *il courra*, from *courir*, to run.

r is generally sounded at the end of words: as, *car*, for, *pur*, pure, &c. Except *ist*, at the end of nouns in *er*, as *danger*, danger; *adly*, at the end of infinitives in *er* and *ir*, even before a vowel, except in reading verses, as *chanter un air*, to sing an air, *finir une histoire*, to make an end of a story, *monsieur*, sir, or master, and some few other words. Pron. *monsiœu*, *chanté un air*, *fini une histoire*.

3 *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a consonant, expresses the same sound as *s* in *so* and *slut* (which sound is called the hissing sound of *s*) as *si*, if, *persécuter*, to persecute; except in *Alsace* and *Bellamine*. And when it is between two vowels, it sounds like *z*; as also in the word *transaction*; *ôser*, to dare, *baïser*, to kiss. Pron. *ozé*, *baizé*, *trans-action*.

Double *s* between two vowels, denotes only the hissing sound of *s*, as *baïsser*, to stoop.

s in the middle of words is sounded with the soft sound of *z* before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak consonants: and with its hissing sound before *c*, and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *g*, *t*. Thus *Asdrubal*, *presbiter*, parsonage, &c. are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbiter*: but do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auzère*, *prèzque*, for *Jaspe*, *Jasper*, *jasmin*, *jessemin*, *prèsque*, almost, &c.

s in the end of words is not sounded (even before a vowel) except in *un ours*, a bear, *un as*, an ace; and foreign and proper names, as *Vénus*, *Fabius*, *aloës*, *Inès*, *calus*, *gratis*, &c. wherein final *s* is sounded with the hissing sound.

French Letters and
Sounds.French Words where-
in the Sounds are
expressed.English Words where-
in the French Sounds
are found.

Cap. Names. Small.

T.	tey.	t. ¹	ton, ta, thy.	town.
		ti. (between two vowels)	prophétie, ambition	prophecy, secrecy.
U.		u. ²	tu, thou, vu, seen	*
V.	u.	v.	vin, wine.	vine.
		un.	Pan, the one.	*
X.	ix.	cs. ³	axe, axle-tree.	ax.
		gz.	exemple,	example.
Y.	egrec.	y. ⁴	yvre, drunk, yeux, eyes.	you.
Z.	zed.	z. ⁵	zèle,	zeal.

Double

NOTES.

1 *t* followed by *i* (*ti*) before *a*, *e*, *o*, in the middle of words, has the hissing sound of *s*; as *action*, *action*, *martial*, warlike, *patience*, *patience*, &c. Pron. *passiance*, *acsion*, &c. but *ti* keeps its proper sound.

1st. Atter *x* and *s*: which extends only to these six words: *bastion*, a bastion, *combustion*, combustion, *digestion*, digestion, *indigestion*, surfeit, *mixture*, mixture, *question*, a question, and these two proper names, *Ephestion* and *Sébastien*.

2dly. Before *en*, being the proper sound of nasal *e*, and not that of nasal *a*: as *tiens* (*je*) I hold, *soutien*, support.

3dly. In verbs: as *châtier*, to chastise, *nous étions*, we were, *vous battiez*, ye did beat.

4thly. In words ending in *tie*, *tié*, and *tier*: as *partie*, a part, *amitié*, friendship, *métier*, a trade. Except *minutie*, and *ineptie*, trifle, and some names of countries, as *Dalmatie*, *Galatie*, and others derived from the Greek, as *primatie*, primacy, *prophétie*, prophecy, *aristocratie*. Except *Corinthie*, and *Gothie* (wherein *tie* is pronounced as in *partie*) and these two, *Fertia*, *Nantia*.

t is sounded at the end of these words only,

brut,	rough.	fat,	a sop.	direct,	direct:	set,	fool.
dot,	portion.	est,	east.	un fait,	a fact.	zénit,	zenith.
exact,	exact.	ouest,	west.	paët,	a pact.	zèst,	zest.
mat,	check-mate.	corrést,	correct.	rapt,	a rape.		

2 French *a* sounds pretty near like *u* in *locust*.

3 *x* has the sound of *cs* before a consonant, as *extrait*, extract, *expert*, skilful, and in foreign and Greek words, as *Xerxès*, *Ximènes*, *Alexandre*, *axiome*, *axe*, axle-tree. Pron. *acsome*, *Alecсандr*, *Csersès*: and it has the sound of *gz* between two vowels, provided that the words be not derived from Greek; as *exaucer*, to grant, *éxil*, exile. Pron. *egzil*, &c.

4 *y* generally speaking, has no other sound than that of French *i*, and is used in the following circumstances only. 1st. As adverb of place, as *il y a*, there is. 2dly. In the beginning of these words, *yvre*, got drunk, *yvoire*, ivory, *yeux*, eyes, *yvaie*, tare, and *yevse*, a home-oak, (with their derivatives.) 3dly. In the middle of some words wherein *y* stands for two *i*'s: as

Double Sounds. *

ia.	(il) <i>lia</i> , he tied.	yard.
ielle.	kyrielle.	yell.
ier.	nier, to deny.	ye, yea.
io.	viole, a viol.	yore.
ion.	constitution.	young.
ua.	(il) <i>tua</i> , he killed.	*
uer.	luer, to sweat.	*

NOTES.

in *pays*, country, (but not *payage*, a landkip, and *payfant*, a peasant, wherein *y* is sounded only as *ai*) *essayer*, to try, *voyons*, let's see, which words are sounded as if they were writ *pai-is*, *paissant*, *essai-ier*, *voi-ions*. Except from this last observation the following words, wherein *a* keeps its slender sound, and *y* takes a liquid sound as in *you*; *ayeul*, grand father, *bayonette*, bayonet, *cayer*, a book of paper, *cayeu*, a sucker, *sayance*, delf-ware, *glayeul*, sword-grass, *payen*, a pagan, *taveyole*, a babe's mantle, *tuyau*, a pipe, and *Bayard*, *Bayonne*, *Bayeux*, *Cayenne*, and *Cayette* (proper names) as also in *ayant*, having; which words (as well as those just mentioned before) some authors wrongly write with *i* only instead of *y*.

5. *z*. is now a-days hardly used but in the end of the second person plural of verbs, as *vous aimez*, you love; *des nez*, noses, *des prez*, meadows, *assez*, enough, *chez*, at: in the beginning of some words derived from the Greek, as *zele*, *zéphire*, zephyrus, &c. and in the end of these proper names, wherein it takes the hissing sound of *s*; *Booz*, *Pharez*, *Henriquèz*, *Rhodez*, *Senèz*, *Olivarez*, *Suarèz*, *Sanchez*, *Vasquèz*; except *Sez*, *Rèz*, *Usèz*, and *Milanèz*, and *Vivarez* (when so spelt) wherein *z* is not sounded at all.—*z* is never sounded at the end of the other few words, even before a vowel: as *assez aimable*, agreeable enough. Pron. *assé aimable*.

1. The meeting of many vowels in one and the same syllable, is called **DIPHTHONG**. When many vowels together keep each of them, in the syllable, their particular and proper sound, they are called *Proper*, or *Syllabic Diphthongs*; as *lier*, to tie. When they, altogether, make but one single sound, they are called *Improper*, or *Orthographical Diphthongs*; as *air*, air, *eau*, water; and excepting *eu*, and *ou*, the natural and peculiar sound of these improper diphthongs is quite the same as, and not at all different from, that of some of the five vowels.

As for the proper diphthongs, all that can be said of them amounts to this: that though these vowels united together make really two distinct syllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar sound, yet they are sounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as small a compass of time, as a single ordinary syllable. Therefore never pronounce in two syllables, *Di-cu*, God, *vi-olon*, a fiddle, *fu-ir*, to avoid, *ou-i*, yes, &c. but sound the vowels in one syllable quickly, *Dieu*, *fuir*, *oui*.

There is an exception to this, *viz*, when those diphthongs come after two consonants, the last of which is *r*, or *l*: as *nous prions*, we desire, *vous voudriez*, you would, *il ploït*, he bent, and the word *hier*, yesterday, which are pronounced like two syllables, *hi-er*, *pli-oit*. Nevertheless the adverb *hier* is sounded in one syllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant* (*avant-hier*, the day before yesterday.)

Double Sounds.

ui.	lui, he, him.	*
ieu.	lieu, place.	*
oui.	inoui, unheard of.	we, wheat.
ouer.	jouer, to play.	weigh.
oire.	boire, to drink.	where.
oie.	joie, joy.	why.
ouoit.	(il) louoit, he praised.	
ouhait.	souhait, wish.	sweat, wet.

A TABLE of the Combinations of the Sounds of the French Tongue : or of the divers forms, and various shapes, which one and the same sound can receive. Each sound is at the head of its respective class.

a.		an.	
Sounded like a in at and ally.		Sounded like on in long.	
Words wherein the		Words wherein the	
Sounds.	Sounds are found.	Sounds.	Sounds are found.
ac.	tabac, tobacco.	anc.	blanc, white.
ach.	almanach, almanack.	ancs.	bancs, benches.
act.	contract, contract.	and.	gand, a glove.
al.	arsenal, storehouse of arms.	ands.	glands, acorns.
ap.	drap, cloth.	ang.	sang, blood.
as.	bras (sing. num.) arm.	angs.	étangs, ponds.
at.	chat, cat.	ans.	dans, in.
		ant.	devant, before.
		ants.	savants, learned.
â.			
Sounded like aw in law, or a in all.			
as.	bras (plur. num.) arms.	am.	Adam, Adam.
acs.	lacs, nets.	amp.	camp, a camp.
achs.	almanachs, almanacks.	amps.	champs, fields.
acts.	contracts, contracts.	en.	entre, between.
aps.	draps, cloth.	enc.	harenc, a herring.
ât or aft.	mât (or mast, mast).	encs.	harencs, herrings.
âts or afts.	mâts (or masts, masts).	end.	(il) prend, he takes.

NOTE.

ī c is sounded in lacs, when it signifies laces (and a is short and slender) but never when it signifies nets or jattes.

Words wherein the		Words wherein the	
Sounds.	Sounds are found.	Sounds.	Sounds are found.
ends.	(tu) rends, thou ren- derest.	er.	donner, to give.
ens.	gens, people.	ers.	dangers, dangers.
ent.	cent, an hundred.	és.	santés, healths.
ents.	dents, teeth.	ez.	lisez, read.
		et, or &.	and.
em.	emploi, employment.	ai, or ay.	j'ai, I have.
empt.	exempt, exempt, (or)	eai.	geai, a jay.
empts.	exempts, free.	æ. ¹	Ægypte, Egypt.
ems.	tems, time.	œ.	économie, æconomy.
è.			
æen.	Caen, (a city.)	Sounded like ay in May.	
ean.	Jean, John.	è.	règne, reign.
aon.	faon, a fawn.	ai, or ay.	vrai, true, May, May.
aons.	paons, pea-cocks.	ei.	veine, vein.
	é.	aid.	laid, ugly.
	Sounded like a in fate.	ait.	sait, done.
ed.	piéd, foot.	êt.	éffet, effect. met, put.
eds.	piéds, feet.	ep.	cèp, a vine.
ef.	cléf, a key.	ect.	objet, an object.
efs.	cléfs, keys.	eg.	leg, legacy.
		oi. ²	croi, believe.

oid.

NOTES.

1 æ or Æ, as well as œ or OE, is now-a-days out of use in French, words derived from the Greek and Latin spelt formerly with æ or œ being now spelt with, and sounded like é (acute :) as *Egipste* for *Ægypte*, *Egypt*, *Edipe* for *OEdipe*, *OEdipus*, &c. But æ is found in *cœur*, heart, *chœur*, chorus, *mœurs*, manners, *œuf*, egg, *œuvres*, works, *sœur*, sister, and *vœu*, a vow, in which words o quite loses its sound : and in *œil*, eye, its derivatives *aillade*, an ogle, and *œilère*, (belonging to the eye) as also in *aillet*, a pink, æ takes the sound of eu.

2 oi takes the resonant sound of è (grave) 1st. in the imperfect and conditional tenses of verbs : as *j'aimois*, I loved, *tu dirois*, thou wouldst say. 2dly. In verbs in *oïre*, and *oitre* ; as *croire*, to believe, *croître*, to grow, *je crois*, I believe, *croissant*, growing, *nous paroïssons*, we appear, from *paroître* : but pronounce oi like o-è in *le croissant*, the moon in her increase. 3dly. In these words *foible*, weak, *foiblesse*, weakness, *roide*, stiff, *harnois*, harness, and *monnoie*, coin : but pronounce oy like a proper diphthong in *monnoyé*, coined.

These persons of *être*, *sois*, *soit*, *soyons*, *soyez*, *soient*, and even the verb *croire*, throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croyons*, &c. *froid*, cold, *adroit*, skilful, the adjective *droit*, right, *endroit*, place, *étroit*, narrow, *netoyer*, to clean, are pronounced by some with the sound of the improper diphthor.

and

Words wherein the		Words, wherein the	
Sounds.	sounds are found.	Sounds.	sounds are found.
oid.	<i>froid, cold.</i>	ayes.	<i>playes, wounds.</i>
oit.	<i>il croit, he believes.</i>	aient.	<i>ils aient, they have.</i>
	oi.	ait.	<i>il plaist, it pleases.</i>
		aits.	<i>traits, arrows.</i>
	<i>Double sound like wea in sweat.</i>	êt.	<i>prêt, ready.</i>
oi.	<i>moi, I, me.</i>	ets.	<i>valets, servants.</i>
oy.	<i>foi, faith.</i>	aids.	<i>laid, ugly.</i>
oit.	<i>il doit, he owes.</i>	aix.	<i>paix, peace.</i>
oigt.	<i>doigt, finger.</i>	aies.	<i>tu aies, thou hast.</i>
ouet.	<i>fouet, a whip.</i>	ecs.	<i>échecs, chess.</i>
ouhait.	<i>souhait, a wish.</i>	egs.	<i>legs, legacies.</i>
ouoit.	<i>il louoit, he praised.</i>	eps.	<i>ceps, vines.</i>
	ès.	est.	<i>il est, he is.</i>
	<i>Sounded like a in Huzza.</i>	êts, or }	<i>forêts, or forests, fo-</i>
ès.	<i>très, most.</i>	ests. }	<i>rests.</i>
ais.	<i>frais, fresh.</i>	oie.	<i>monnoie, coin.</i>
aie.	<i>futaie, lofty trees.</i>	oient.	<i>ils disoient, they said.</i>
aye.	<i>playe, wound.</i>	ois.	<i>je lisois, I did read.</i>

N O T E S.

and by others with that of the proper diphthong *o-è*: so that the pronunciation of these last words is quite arbitrary in common conversation; though in repeating verses, in the pulpit, and at the bar, they are pronounced with the double sound of *o-è*. But in the conjunction *soit*, either, *soit que*, whether, in the phrase, *ainsi soit-il*, so be it, *tant soit peu*, never so little, and in the beginning of the Lord's Prayer, *soit* is pronounced with the two sounds of the proper diphthong, by those who pronounce *ai* like *ai* in the foresaid persons of *être*: and *oi*, or *oy* are always proper diphthongs, sounded like *o-è* in the substantive *droit*, right, *noyer*, to draw, *un noyer*, a walnut-tree; and before *g* and *n*; as in *témoigner*, to shew, *joindre*, to join; and in all other cases, except those mentioned in the three aforesaid observations.

i *ois* takes the most resonant sound of *è* (grave) in the following names of nations and countries.

<i>Anglois</i> , English.	<i>Polonois</i> , Pole.	<i>Orléanois</i> .
<i>François</i> , French.	<i>Milanois</i> , Milanese.	<i>Nivernois</i> .
<i>Ecossois</i> , Scotch.	<i>Liono</i> , of Lyons.	<i>Soissonnois</i> .
<i>Irlandois</i> , Irish.	<i>Béarnais</i> , of Bearn.	<i>Ferrarois</i> , (inhabitants of provinces.)
<i>Hollandois</i> , Dutch.	<i>Bourbonnois</i> .	
And it is sounded like the proper diphthong <i>o-è</i> in		
<i>Bavarois</i> , of Bavaria.	<i>Suèdois</i> , Swedish.	<i>Gaulois</i> , a Gaul. [nian.
<i>Danois</i> , Danish.	<i>Hessois</i> , Hessian.	<i>Carthaginois</i> , a Carthagi-
<i>Hongrois</i> , Hungarian.	<i>Génois</i> , a Genoese.	<i>Chinois</i> , a Chinese.
<i>Liégeois</i> , of Liege.	<i>Genevois</i> , of Geneva.	<i>Siamois</i> , of Siam, <i>Blois</i> .

Rocroi, *Foix*, and all names of cities and towns in France, ending in *ai*, *aie*, or *ois*, as also in the proper or christening name, *François*, Francis.

Words wherein the sounds are found.		Words wherein th. sounds are found.	
Sounds.		Sounds.	
cois.	je changeois, I changed.		oir.
coient.	ils mangeoient, they did eat.	Double Sound like where.	

oi.

Double Sound like why.

oie.	voie, way.
oye.	une oye, a goose.
ois.	bois, wood.
oix.	noix, wallnut.
oids.	poids, a weight.
oigts.	doigts, fingers.
ouets.	fouets, whips.
ouhais.	souhais, wishes.
ouoient.	ils louoient, they praised.

er.

Sounded like are.

er.	fer, iron.
ers.	mèrs, seas.
ère.	mistère, mystery.
ères.	mistères, mysteries.
air.	l'air, the air.
airs.	des airs, airs.
aire.	faire, to do.
oire.	croire, to believe.
erc.	clerc, a clerk.
ercs.	clèrcs, clerks.
erd.	vèrd, green.
erds.	tu pèrds, thou losest.
erf.	cèrf, a stag.
erfs.	nèrfs, sinews.
ert.	déssert, desert.
erts.	déserts, desarts.
ère.	père, father.
ères.	frères, brothers.
èrent.	ils espèrent, they hope.
èrre.	terre, earth.
uèrres.	guèrres, seldom.
aires.	affaires, affairs.
aient.	ils flairent, they smell.
èrent.	ils fèrent, they shoe.

oir.	noir, black.
oire.	boire, to drink.
oires.	foires, fairs.
eoires.	nageoires, fins.
oient.	ils foirent, they squitter.
	être.
être.	champêtre, rural.
êtres.	fenêtres, windows.
aitre.	naître, to be born.
aitres.	maîtres, masters.
oitre.	croître, to grow.

i.

Sounded like i in fit.

i.	demi, half.
y.	il y a, there is.
ie.	lie, dreg.
ies.	poulies, pullies.
ient.	ils lient, they tie.
id.	un nid, a nest.
ids.	muids, hogsheds.
il.	chenil, a dog-kennel.
ils.	fils, son.
ir.	punir, to punish.
irs.	plaisirs, pleasures.
is.	amis, friends.
it.	il dit, he says.
its.	habits, clothes.
ix.	prix, price.

in.

Sounded like ain in faint.

in.	vin, wine.
ins.	tu vins, thou camest.
aim.	faim, hunger.
aims.	daims, deers.
ain.	pain, bread.
ains.	tu crains, thou fearest.
aint.	saint, holy.

aints.

Sounds. Words wherein the sounds are found.

aints. les saints, the saints.
 ein. feindre, to feign.
 eint. ceint, girt.
 eints. teints, dyed.
 int. il tint, he held.
 inct. instinct, instinct.
 ingt. vingt, twenty.
 im. timbre, stamp.
 aind. il se plaint, he com-
 plains.

ainds. tu te plains, thou
 complaineſt.

i-en. bien, well.
 i-ens. tu viens, thou comeſt.
 i-ent. il tient, he holds.

oin, or in after o making a
 double sound pretty near wen
 in went.

oin. foin, hay.
 oins. moins, less.
 oint. point, not.
 oints. points, stitches.
 oing. poing, the fist.
 oings. oings, anointed.

o.
Sounded like u in cut.

oc. croc, a hook.
 op. trop, too much.
 ot. mot, a word.
 eau. peau, skin.

o.
Sounded like o in old, or ghost.

os. un os, a bone.
 ot. bientôt, soon.
 ocs. crocs, hooks.
 ots. mots, words.
 uths. Goths, Goths.

Sounds. Words wherein the sounds are found.

au. Gaule, Gaul.
 aud. chaud, hot.
 auds. réchauds, chaffing-
 dishes.
 aut. défaut, defect.
 ault. Pérault, (proper name)
 aux. }
 eaux. } chapeaux, hats.

on.

Sounded like oun in young.

on. non, no.
 onc. donc, then.
 oncs. jongs, rushes.
 ons. dons, gifts.
 con. pigeon, pigeon.
 cons. mangeons, let us eat.
 ond. fond, bottom.
 onds. ronds, circles.
 ong. long, long.
 ont. front, forehead.
 onts. ponts, bridges.
 om. nom, name.
 omb. plomb, }
 ombs. plombs, } lead.
 omps. tu romps, thou break-
 est.
 ompt. prompt, }
 ompts. prompts, } quick,
 um. opium, opium.

or.

Sounded as in English.

or. de l'or, gold.
 orc. du porc, pork.
 orcs. des porcs, porcs.
 ord. bord, brim.
 orps. le corps, the body.
 ors. alors, then.
 ords. tu tords, thou wring'st.
 ort. fort, strong.

orts.

Sounds. Words wherein the sounds are found.

orts.	ports, harbours.
ore.	hellébore, hellebore.
ores.	tu dorest, thou gild'st.
orent.	ils dorent, they gild.
horrent.	ils abhorrent, they abhor.
aure.	Centaure, Centaur.
aures.	Maures, Moors.
aurent.	ils restaurent, they restore.

ou.

Sounded like oo in fool.

ou.	fou, fool.
oud.	il coud, he sows.
ouds.	tu couds, thou sowest.
oug.	joug, } yoke.
ougs.	jougs, }
oup.	coup, blow.
oups.	loups, wolves.
ous.	nous, we, us.
out.	tout, all.
outs.	égouts, sinks.
oux.	doux, sweet.
oue.	joue, cheek.
oues.	roues, wheels.
ouent.	ils louent, they praise.

aout, }
aoult. } *Août, August.*

our.

Sounded like oor in moorish.

our.	four, oven.
ours.	cours, course.
ourd.	lourd, heavy.
ourds.	sourds, deaf.
ourg.	bourg, borough.
ourgs.	faubourgs, suburbs.
ourt.	court, short.
oure.	boure, cow's hair.
oures.	tu fouras, thou stuff'st.
ourent.	ils courent, they run.

Sounds. Words wherein the sounds are found.

u.

ud.	nud, naked.
ue.	nue, cloud.
ues.	statues, statues.
uds.	nuds, naked.
ut.	salut, salute.
uts.	statuts, statutes.
uent.	ils tuent, they kill.
uth.	un luth, a lute.
uths.	des luths, lutes.
ux.	le flux, the ebb.
us.	du pus, corruption.
eu.	ayant eu, having had.
eut.	il eut, he had.

eu.

Sounded like we in answer, or e in porter.

eu.	jeu, play.
euf.	beuf, beef.
eut.	il peut, he can.
oeu.	un voeu, a vow.
oeud.	un noeud, a knot.
oeuf.	un oeuf, an egg.

ur.

Sounded like wer in answer, or like er in porter.

eur.	une fleur, a flower.
eurs.	des pleurs, tears.
heur.	bonheur, happiness.
heurs.	malheurs, misfortunes.
oeur.	le coeur, the heart.
hoeurs.	des chœurs, choirs.
eüre.	du beurre, butter.
heure.	une heure, an hour.
cures.	demeures, abodes.
eurent.	ils meurent, they die.

oeil.

Words wherein the		Words wherein the	
Sounds.	sounds are found.	Sounds.	sounds are found.
	oeil		ur.
oeil.	<i>l'oeil, the eye.</i>	ur.	<i>dur, hard.</i>
euil.	<i>le deuil, the mourning.</i>	urs.	<i>murs, walls.</i>
neil.	<i>écueil, sands.</i>	ure.	<i>mure, ripen.</i>
euils.	<i>fauteuils, great chairs.</i>	ures.	<i>ordures, filth.</i>
euilles.	<i>des feuilles, leaves.</i>	urent.	<i>ils endurent, they bear.</i>
ueilles.	<i>tu cueilles, thou pick'st.</i>	eurent.	<i>ils eurent, they had.</i>
ueillent.	<i>ils recueillent, they gather.</i>	ail	<i>(short and slender.)</i>
	eux.	ail.	<i>mail, a mall.</i>
eux.	<i>feux, fires.</i>	ails.	<i>éventails, fans.</i>
eufs.	<i>beufs, oxen.</i>		
oeux.	<i>des vœux, vows.</i>	ail	<i>(longer and broad.)</i>
oeufs.	<i>des œufs, eggs.</i>	aille.	<i>de la paille, straw.</i>
eut.	<i>il veut, he is willing.</i>	ailles.	<i>des mailles, stitches.</i>
	un.	aillent.	<i>qu'ils aillent, let them go.</i>
un.	<i>chacun, every one.</i>		eil.
uns.	<i>les uns, the ones.</i>	eil.	<i>soleil, the sun.</i>
um.	<i>parfum, perfume.</i>	eils.	<i>pareils, alike.</i>
ums.	<i>parfums, perfumes.</i>	eille.	<i>abeille, a bee.</i>
unt.	<i>défunt, deceased.</i>	eilles.	<i>bouteilles, bottles.</i>
unts.	<i>emprunts, loan.</i>	eillent.	<i>ils veillent, they watch.</i>
eun.	<i>à jeun, fasting.</i>		

A LIST of all the Monosyllables in the French Language.

a,	air,	beaux,	bout,	bois,	car,	corps,
ai,	août.	banc,	bourg,	boit,	cal,	chat,
ais,		bec,	beuf,	bal,	ça,	champ,
ait,		beau,	bras,	bu,	cet,	chats,
as,	bac,	bel,	beufs,	bref,	ces,	chant,
au,	bar,	bien,	bleu,	bus,	ceux,	char,
an,	bas,	bis,	blond,	buis,	ciel,	cher,
ail,	bat,	bon,	bleus,	but,	cep,	chaux,
arc,	bain,	bouc,	brun,	blanc,	cor,	chef,
aux,	bats,	bous,	broc,	bléd,	camp,	chaud,
art,	bail,	bord,	brin,	brut.	Cam,	chien,
						choix,

choix,	cour,	deux,	frit,	gout,	lier,	Mars,
clair,	coup,	doux,	fat,	guai,	lieu,	mot,
cléf,	cours,	dur,	foin,	guét,	lien,	Mons,
clerc,	coups,	dut,	fit,	gueux.	liant,	Metz,
chair,	coing,	Dreux,	franc,		Luc,	mont,
craie,	coud,	Dol,	frein,	hais,	lent,	mèt,
croc,	court,	deuil.	fraix,	haut,	lin,	mut,
crois,	coeur,		foy,	hièr,	lis,	mèts,
croix,	cran,	en,	fièf,	hart,	long,	meurs,
croit,	choeur,	eu,	fois,	hem,	lit,	mèut,
coi,	creux.	es,	froid,	hors,	Linx,	mèr,
coin,		eut,	foix,	huis,	leg,	mort,
choc,	de,	èst,	fort,	huit.	lu,	maux,
ceint,	dès,	eau,	fuis,		lot,	mords,
cru,	déz,	eux,	flot,	je,	loin,	mur,
cri,	dans,	eaux,	fleur,	jet,	lots,	muids,
crin,	dors,	ét, &,	flots,	j'ai,	laid,	mœurs,
crut,	dont,	Est.	fou,	Jean,	lus,	Mai,
cris,	dort,		fleurs,	j'eus,	lait,	main,
craint,	dos,	fi,	feu,	il,	lut,	mus,
Christ,	don,	fard,	feux,	jour,	loi,	main,
cieux,	dot,	fil,	front,	ils,	lui,	mot,
coq,	du,	fil,	four,	jours,	louer,	mou,
cèrf,	donc,	fer,	flux.	jeun,	loup,	maint.
clin,	dais,	fiel,		jus,	lourd,	
cul,	dam,	faon,	gand,	joins,	louns.	ne,
cerfs,	dard,	fièr,	gras,	jong,		néz,
cuir,	dent,	faut,	gris,	Juin,	ma,	nais,
cûls,	dix,	flanc,	gros,	joint,	mal,	né,
cui,	dis,	fais,	gland,	Juif,	me,	niais,
chez,	drap,	faux,	gril,	joug,	mès,	nain,
cuis,	dit,	fait,	glu,	jeu,	mais,	néuf,
choir,	daim,	fus,	gré,	jeux.	moi,	nos,
chou,	draps,	fis,	grèc,		mon,	neufs,
cuit,	dru,	fut,	grand,	la,	mien,	nous,
choux,	dois,	fin,	gens,	le,	miel,	ni,
clos,	dû,	font,	gond,	lès,	mieux,	nef,
cent,	doit,	faim,	geai,	lac,	m'ont,	nid,
cinq,	Dieu,	fond,	git,	lacs,	mois,	nud,
clou,	doigt,	feins,	gain,	lard,	m'en,	nids,
cous,	droit,	fonds,	grain,	las,	moins,	nèrf,
clous,	Dieux,	fri,	groin,	leur,	marc,	non,
cou,	doigts,	froc,	gué,	lors,	mil,	nèt,

nem.

nom,	pots,	plat,	rapt,	fix,	tint,	voeu,
nil,	pus,	plis,	reins,	sud,	tend,	verd,
nord,	peaux,	prit,	romb,	sis,	tein,	veux,
naît,	peu,	piéd,	rien,	sçait,	tien,	voir,
nuit,	Paul,	pair,	romps,	séth,	tends,	veut,
nul,	poil,	piéds,	rieur,	sauf,	trone,	vois,
nuis,	peut,	poix,	roi,	Saul,	troc,	voit,
noir,	puis,	peur,	rois,	seau,	trop,	voix,
noix,	point,	puids,	Ruth.	sien,	très,	vais,
noeud,	pend,	pleurs,		sied,	trot,	vas,
noeuds.	plan,	poux,	fa,	sieur,	tu,	vin,
	part,	pour,	fe,	fois,	t'en,	vif,
on,	peins,	pur.	fon,	soif,	traits,	vins,
or,	port,		fac,	soit,	tard,	vit,
ou,	plains,	quand,	fain,	soin,	trait,	vingt,
ont,	peint,	que,	facs,	soir,	Tyr,	vis,
où,	porc,	quel,	fel,	fou,	toit,	vint,
os,	parts,	qui,	ses,	suif,	trois,	vil,
oye,	plaint,	qu'il,	saint,	sous,	toits,	vol,
oing,	plais,	qu'en,	si,	seoir,	tas,	vent,
oui,	plein,	qu'a,	faut,	sourd,	tais,	veuf,
ours,	pan,	quoi,	tot,	seul,	train,	vends,
oeuf,	plomb,	qu'un,	sots,	soeur,	teint,	vain,
oeufs,	pont,	qu'on,	sec,	seuil.	taux,	vu,
oeil.	prend,	qu'eux.	fers,		thim,	vaut,
	pond,		sans,	ta,	toux,	vient,
pal,	pris,	ras,	son,	ton,	tint,	vains,
pas,	phar,	rat,	fert,	te,	tièrs,	vaux,
pin,	prit,	rets,	sang,	thé,	tour,	vieux,
paim,	près,	rats,	font,	tès,	tron,	vont,
paix,	prix,	ris,	sent,	thon,	tut.	vous,
pet,	plût,	roc,	saints,	tel,		vrai.
pais,	plait,	rit,	s'en,	toi,	va,	
pis,	pleut,	rot,	sus,	tout,	van,	yeux.
pait,	par,	rôt,	sein,	tort,	veau,	
peau,	pieux,	rang,	sur,	tous,	val,	Zèst.
plat,	part,	rats,	seing,	tords,	veaux,	
pot,	perd,	rend,	sors,	Turc,	vos,	
plus,	prêt,	Rhin,	suc,	tonds,	viens,	
pu,	perds,	rond,	sort,	tèms,	vers,	

Words of one Syllable with e not sounded.

Ame,	yvre,	vivent,	antre,	bouillent,	aiment,
bâse,	aîse,	aigles,	boire,	brunes,	brune,
cache,	bague,	baissent,	celle,	chaîne,	cueilles,
diable,	caisse,	cave,	dînes,	daube,	danfent,
être,	digne,	donnent,	èrrent,	èlles,	flute,
faire,	èrres,	fusses,	feuille,	flairent,	grondent,
gage,	faîlle,	globe,	graines,	guère,	heurlent,
homme,	gagne,	honte,	humbles,	huitres,	joye,
île,	halte,	jêttés,	juste,	juives,	lièvres,
lâche,	jeune,	lancent,	lancent,	lieue,	moindre,
maître,	langues,	marque,	musé,	montrent,	neutres,
naissent,	maîtres,	nombres,	nuisent,	nagent,	parlent,
offre,	naîsse,	ôtent,	orgues,	ouures,	reines,
palme,	offrent,	passé,	piquent,	pauvre,	sèntent,
queue,	paye,	quilles,	rives,	quêlle,	trêille,
règle,	quittes,	rude,	sçaches,	rinsent,	vêpres.
sçache,	règlent,	sçies,	taillent,	sçurent,	
trente,	sçavent,	trouvent,	veuilles,	touchent,	
vôtre,	trêve,	vagues,	astre,	vailles,	

Words of two Syllables.

A-mèr,	ba-bil,	ca-choient,	é-ffort,	hi-bou,	len-teur,
ba-din,	ca-duc,	do-nner,	fau-teuil,	jar-gon,	meur-tri,
cam-pa,	dé-bat,	s'en-suit,	gé-mir,	lun-di,	né-ant,
di-nois,	é-dit,	fa-çon,	hau-teur,	mau-dit,	our-let,
é-té,	fa-tal,	ga-lant,	Jan-vier,	noir-cir,	pé-chez,
fi-lou,	ga-ger,	ha-zard,	lai-ssa,	ou-vert,	ren-trant,
gar-dai,	ha-meau,	ja-mais,	man-doient,	pei-gnants,	sa-lut,
ha-bleur,	ja-bot,	lai-deur,	naî-trois,	ro-gner,	trou-ffoit,
i-ront,	la-beur,	mé-pris,	o-ffrant,	su-reau,	vrai-ment,
lar-cin,	ma-tin,	na-gea,	pa-ssion,	ten-droit,	an-glois,
mâ-cher,	ne-veu,	ob-scur,	ri-rez,	voi-ra,	au-trui,
na-val,	ob-jêt,	par-lions,	fif-ler,	a-vril,	a-veu,
ô-tant,	pa-renz,	ref-tois,	van-troit,	bra-illard,	au-cun,
par-ti,	què-ttons,	sé-vroit,	an-cien,	ca-illou,	bai-ffer,
qui-tta,	ra-ta,	tè-troient,	bai-soit,	dis-cours,	bis-cuit,
ra-vit,	san-té,	vou-loir,	chan-geant,	en-tier,	boi-teux,
sa-lit,	tai-rions,	au-près,	der-nier,	flam-beau,	bour-geois,
ta-neur,	van-ter,	blan-cheur,	en-fant,	glâ-çon,	cou-roux,
ro-la,	ai-mants,	cha-peau,	fer-ment,	har-di,	cou-fin,
a-mour,	beau-té,	dis-cours,	gi-got,	in-grat,	ci-seaux,
					dor-moient,

dor-moient,	frui-tier,	jone-roient,	oi-son,	tro-gnon,
Dau-phin,	frai-cheur,	inf-tant,	pa-pier,	voi-lé,
é-xact,	ga-gner,	joui-ssoient,	par-fum,	vui-der,
em-ploi,	gour-mand,	lon-gueur,	rui-sseau,	zé-phirs,
en-ceint,	hon-teaux,	mi-gnon,	sur-tout,	zé-nith.
fe-nouil,	heur-tions,	ner-veux,	su-reau,	

Words with two Syllables with e not sounded.

A-bbatre,	va-carme,	ri-chèsses,	o-bligent,	doc-trine,
ba-tème,	y-vrognes,	fem-blables,	pi-tance,	en-suite,
ca-dence,	a-bèssé,	trans-grèssent,	ques-tionne,	fa-tailles,
dé-bauches,	bou-teilles,	vul-gaire,	ra-vage,	guir-lande,
é-glise,	cam-pagne,	a-ssemble,	an-douille,	gi-rosse,
fa-briquent,	di-slipent,	brou-sailes,	ab-sence,	je-traissent,
grò-feille,	é-clanches,	cui-sine,	a-nnoncent,	im-monde,
ho-nnête,	foi-blèssé,	di-manche,	a-ssiges,	lan-tèrne,
il-lustre,	gens-darmes,	é-xemple,	bleu-âtre,	mar-veilles,
mai-trèsses,	heur-tassent,	fa-tignent,	bra-voure,	par-donnent,
né-gligent	jeu-nèssé,	gin-gembre,	bou-illante,	pleu-rasses,
om-brage,	lai-ssèrent,	hui-lèrent,	ca-rosses,	rec-tangle,
pa-rèssé,	men-songes,	in-firmes,	cham-pêtre,	sin-cères,
ra-baïsses,	na-celle,	lan-guissent,	chan-delle,	soup-çonnent,
sa-gèssé,	ob-jèctent,	ma-flacre,	cin-quante,	u-nique,
tem-pête,	pa-illâsses,	neu-vâines,	des-tinent,	vul-gaires,
			des-telles,	u-surpent.

Words of three Syllables.

A-ba-ttons,	fa-blo-neux,	nou-ri-ssion,	jar-di-nier,
ba-bi-llard,	ta-bou-ret,	ou-tra-geant,	lè-vri-er,
ca-che-riez,	vé-hé-ment,	par-le-ment,	mer-vè-illeux,
dé-cem-ment,	y-vro-gner,	qu'elle-ai-ma,	nou-veau-té,
é-blou-ir,	zé-la-teur,	rem-pli-ssions,	or-gue-illeux,
fa-bri-qua,	a-ssig-gea,	scé-lé-rat,	pi-géo-nneaux,
ga-la-nimènt,	bel-li-queux,	té-moi-gnons,	qu'on-di-ra,
ha-ran-gua,	cen-te-nier,	vi-gou-reux,	ra-mo-neur,
il-lus-trer,	dis-cou-rut,	au-jour-d'hui,	sin-gu-lier,
la-bou-roient,	é-cu-reuil,	bran-di-lliez,	trans-gré-sser,
ma-ca-rons,	fou-droy-er,	cein-tu-ron,	vi-lla-geois,
né-bu-leux,	gou-ver-neur,	dou-lou-reux,	a-ssem-bloient,
ob-jec-tez,	ha-zar-dions,	en-dor-moit,	cou-ro-nner,
pa-pi-llon,	in-spéc-teur,	fer-men-toient,	di-ssè-rent,
qu'il-croy-oit,	lai-ssa-lliez,	ga-zou-iller,	em-pê-cha,
ra-bai-sser,	mor-son-doient,	hu-mec-ter,	son-da-teur,
			gé-rou-dif,

gé-ron-dif,	bou-len-ger,	gou-pi-l lon,	pur-ga-tif,
hy-dro-mel,	bom-bar-doit,	gé-né-reux,	ra-illa-ffiez,
im-mor-tels,	cham-bè-l lan,	ho-pi-tal,	rem-bar-qua,
lan-gui-rons	cha-tou-illa,	hi-ver-noient,	foup-ço-nner,
ma-ffa-crer,	dé-for-mais,	i-gno-rant,	fo-lem-nel,
né-gli-gent,	des-truc-teur,	in-fec-ter,	tes-ta-ment,
ou-vri-ffions,	de-gui-ffiez,	li-ma-çon,	trè-so-rier,
pour-fui-vant,	é-ven-tail,	lu-mi-neux,	trè-ffa-illant,
ren-gor-gea,	ex-prè-ffif,	ma-jef-té,	vo-lon-tiers,
fé-duc-teur.	é-to-nnoient,	mal-heu-reux,	vrai-sem-blant,
to-nne-lier,	fa-ti-guer,	non-cha-lant,	vé-ri-té.
ar-gu-ment,	fré-quen-ter,	ob-ser-vions,	
a-bré-gé,	fa-bu-leux,	pri-so-nnier,	

Words of three Syllables with e not sounded.

A-cco-mode,	qua-dra-ture,	in-vin-cibles,	ca-té-chifme,
blas-phé-maffes,	ré-ci-proque,	la-men-table,	dé-ci-daffent,
cir-cum-ftance,	fa-cri-fient,	mi-fé-rable,	ex-cè-llence,
do-mes-tique,	ta-ber-nacle,	né-gli-geaffe,	fruc-ti-fie,
é-loi-gnaffent,	u-sur-paffes,	or-to-doxe,	gour-man-dife,
fron-tif-pice,	y-vro-gnèffe,	pro-phé-tifent,	ga-ran-tiffe,
gar-ni-ture,	ar-bi-traire,	qua-li-fient,	gef-ti-cule,
ha-i-ffable,	bi-ffex-tile,	rhû-ma-tifme,	hu-ma-nifent,
im-mo-dèftes,	co-mmu-niquent,	fa-ti-rique,	i-do-lâtre,
la-by-rinte,	dé-li-vrance,	tra-va-illaffent,	juf-ti-fient,
ma-gni-fique,	ex-pli-quotes,	vé-ri-table,	pa-ci-fique,
né-gli-gèrent,	fieg-ma-tique,	a-gré-able,	qua-ran-taine,
or-do-nnance,	gé-o-mètre,	am-ba-ffade,	ta-ci-turne,
per-fé-cutent,	hé-ré-tique,	bar-ba-rifme,	trans-grè-ffates.

Words of four Syllables.

A-ccu-fa-teur,	per-fé-cu-teur,	in-tro-dui-rions,
ba-ra-goui-ner,	re-bar-ba-tif,	mo-dé-ré-ment,
col-la-té-ral,	fa-cra-men-tal,	ne-cé-ffiteux,
d-ffa-ma-teur,	ter-mi-nai-son,	o-ri-gi-nal,
é-chan-ti-l lon,	vi-va-ci-té,	par-ti-ci-pant,
fon-da-men-tal,	ab-fo-lu-ment,	ré-com-pen-fa,
gua-ran-ti-ra,	bi-tu-mi-neux,	ftu-pi-di-té,
hu-ma-ni-fer,	cap-ti-vi-té,	thé-o-lo-gal,
im-men-fi-té,	di-ffor-mi-té,	ar-che-vê-ché,
mi-ra-cu-leux,	é-lé-ga-mment,	a-ffai-fo-nner,
non-cha-la-ment,	for-ma-li-fer,	blas-phé-ma-teur,
o-bé-i-ffant,	gef-ti-cu-ler,	con-jec-tu-rions,

con-

con-trai-gni-ſſiez,
dè-li-vre-ront,
ex-ha-lai-ſon,
fré-quen-ta-ſſions,
hu-ma-ni-fe-ra,
in-tè-rrom-pu,

in-ter-di-roit,
mor-fon-di-ſſions,
nu-mé-ra-teur,
ob-ſer-va-teur,
pre-di-ca-teur,
ref-tau-ra-teur,

rhi-no-cé-ros,
ſim-pa-thi-ſer,
tem-pé-ra-ment,
vé-ra-ci-té.

Words of four Syllables with e not ſounded.

A-bo-mi-nable,
bi-bli-o-thèque,
con-cu-pi-ſcence,
di-a-lec-tique,
an-tro-po-phage,
af-tro-no-mique,
ca-té-cu-mène,
cho-co-la-tière,
chriſ-ti-a-niſme,
dé-mo-cra-tique,
é-clé-fi-aſ-tique,

é-gra-ti-gnure,
e-van-gé-liſte,
ex-tra-va-gance,
fa-ci-li-taſſe,
hé-mo-rroïdes,
hy-dro-gra-ſique,
i-gno-mi-nie,
il-lu-mi-nèrent,
in-ex-tin-guiſſe,
in-vo-lon-taire,
ma-ni-feſ-tames,

mé-ta-mor-phoſes,
o-bé-iſſance,
per-ſé-cu-tèrent,
qua-dran-gu-laïre,
quin-qua-gé-ſime,
ré-pré-hen-ſible,
teſ-ta-men-taire,
tur-lu-pi-nade,
u-sur-pa-teur,
y-vro-gne-rie.

Words of five Syllables.

Ad-mi-ni-ſtra-teur,
con-ſan-gui-ni-té,
ex-pé-ri-men-té,
fa-ci-li-ta-ſſions,
im-mor-ta-li-ſer,
juſ-ti-fi-ca-tif,

in-di-ſſé-rem-ment,
geſ-ti-cu-la-tion,
pa-ci-fi-ca-teur,
diſ-fi-mu-la-teur,
pre-ci-pi-te-rions,
ſa-cri-fi-ca-teur,

a na-thé-ma-tiſe,
diſ-pro-por-tio-nnée,
mé-ſin-tel-li-gence,
per-pen-di-cu-laïre,
phi-fi-o-no-miſte,
ſu-per-in-ten-dance.

Words of ſix, ſeven, and eight Syllables. But the ſyllables are not diſtinguiſhed to prevent the wrong pronouncing of the learner, on account of the diphthongs, and the ſyllables that are dropt.

Anathématifer,
ambitieuſement,
continuëment,
diſproportionnée,
éſſentiellement,
impoſſibilité,
opiniâtreté,
négociation,

prédeſtination,
inconteſtablement,
reſpectueuſement,
antichriſtianiſme,
amphibologiquement,
déſavantageuſement,
impénétrabilité,
perpendiculairement,

plénipotentiaïre,
transubſtantiation,
ariſtodémocracie,
irréconciliablement,
irrépréhenſibilité,
miſéricordieuſement.

Words difficult to pronounce.

De l'ail, portail, attirail, qu'il aille, Verſaille, taille, futaille,
qu'ils aillent, une aile, ſoleil, vermeil, conſeil, abéille, tréille, ozéille,
leurs, ſeule, leure, ſeuil, deuil, feuille, cerſeuil, ſauteuil, ecueil, cer-
cueil, linçeuil, recueil, oeil, ouille, ouaille, ciël, viëlle, viëille, quille,
fil, ſils, fille, coine, ſoible, Poëte, une oie, monnoie, grenouille.

P A R T II.

Of the ACCIDENTS of the FRENCH.

THE French Tongue may be considered as composed of the eight parts of Speech following:

Noun,	}	Adverb,
Adnoun,	}	Preposition,
Pronoun,	}	Conjunction,
Verb,	}	Particle.

Of which the first four receive several variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable*: the four last receive no such variations (except the article) and therefore are called *indeclinable*.

CHAP. I. Of Nouns. I SECTION I.

1st. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a consonant.

States.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
1 st .	le Prince, the Prince.	les Princes, the Princes.
2 ^d .	du Prince, of the Prince.	des Princes, of the Princes.
3 ^d .	au Prince, to the Prince.	aux Princes, to the Princes.

2^d.

NOTES.

I The Noun is a part of speech, which serves to name every thing that can be considered, as subsisting either in nature, or in our ideas, or imagination, which one can possibly speak of.—Nouns are also called *Substantives*; as *un homme*, a man, *une femme*, a woman, *une maison*, a house, *un arbre*, a tree, &c.

Three things called *Accidents* are to be considered in nouns: the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the sense in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the *singular* and the *plural*.—A noun is said to be of the singular number when it denotes one single thing only; as *un homme*, a man, &c. It is said to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes*, men, &c.

Nouns are either of the masculine, or of the feminine gender. We understand by the gender of a noun the fitness which it has to be joined to a *particle*, and *adnoun* of such a *termination*, and not of another.

The noun performs diverse offices in speech, which may deserve the following observations. 1st. As expressing the *subject* of which something is spoke; or the *object* which particularises that which is said of the subject: as *le Roi aime l'équité*, the King loves equity. 2^{dly}. As shewing the *relation* which one thing bears to another; and specifying its *union* or *separation*, its *quality*, *effect*, *cause*, *subject*, *dependance*, &c. as *un membre du corps*, a member of the body,

le

2d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with h aspirated.

States.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
1st.	le héros, the hero.	les héros, the heroes.
2d.	du héros, of the hero.	des héros, of the heroes.
3d.	au héros, to the hero.	aux héros, to the heroes.

NOTES.

le Roi d'Angleterre, the King of England, *le fils du Prince*, the Prince's son, &c. 3dly. As denoting the end to which the action of the verb, or what is said of the subject, is tending; or the propriety and fitness of one thing or subject with another: *donner quelque chose à quelqu'un*, to give a thing to some body, *le fils ressemble au père*, the son is like his father, &c.

Those different States or Relations of a noun, those various respects in which it may be considered, are denoted in *Latin* by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *Cases*. In *French*, as well as in *English*, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the sentence. The noun, considered as the subject, comes before the verb, and after it, when considered as the object: and the relations of cause, effect, quality, end, fitness, and the other relations of nouns, are expressed by a particular species of words called *prepositions*, especially by these two *de* and *à*.

Therefore there are no such things as cases and declensions in our languages, wherein the several states or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the sentence, and by prepositions. But as none of them denotes so many various relations as these two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular cases, though each of them remains the same in *English*, I will set down examples of all the ways of considering the noun in *French*, with respect to its chief three relations, for method's sake only, and to accustom the beginner to that contraction, as also to another accident of the article, which are a little puzzling at first.

The ARTICLE is a particle established to declare a noun, and specify the extent of the sense in which it is taken.

The article agrees in gender and number with the noun, making *le* for the masc. and *la* for the fem. in the sing. numb. but in the plural it makes *les* for both genders. When nouns masculine begin with a consonant, it is contracted with the prepositions *de* and *à*. Thus instead of *de le* we say *du*, and *des* instead of *de les*; and instead of *à le*, we say *au*, and instead of *à les*, we say *aux*; but 'tis only with nouns mascul. beginning with a consonant, the contraction takes place. With nouns feminine, or masculine, beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated, the preposition and article keep each its form, except that the vowel of the article is left out before the next vowel or *h* not sounded, and is supply'd by an apostrophe. But in the plural, *des* and *à les* are contracted before all nouns.

	Sing. Num.		Plural Num.
	Masc.	Fem.	M. & F.
First } State,	le,	la,	les, the.
Second }	du,	de la,	des, of the.
Third }	au,	à la,	aux, to the.

3d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel.

States.	Sing. Numb.	Plur. Numb.
1st. l'oiseau,	the bird.	les oiseaux, the birds.
2d. de l'oiseau,	of the bird.	des oiseaux, of the birds.
3d. à l'oiseau,	to the bird.	aux oiseaux, to the birds.

4th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with h not aspirated.

1st. l'homme,	the man.	les hommes, the men.
2d. de l'homme,	of the man.	des hommes, of the men.
3d. à l'homme,	to the man.	aux hommes, to the men.

5th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

1st. la Princesse,	the Princess.	les Princesses, the Princesses.
2d. de la Princesse,	of the Princess.	des Princesses, of the Princesses.
3d. à la Princesse,	to the Princess.	aux Princesses, to the Princesses.

6th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel.

1st. l'âme,	the soul.	les âmes, the souls.
2d. de l'âme,	of the soul.	des âmes, of the souls.
3d. à l'âme,	to the soul.	aux âmes, to the souls.

7th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h aspirated.

1st. la harangue,	the speech.	les harangues, the speeches.
2d. de la harangue,	of the speech.	des harangues, of the speeches.
3d. à la harangue,	to the speech.	aux harangues, to the speeches.

8th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h not aspirated.

1st. l'habitude,	the habit.	les habitudes, the habits.
2d. de l'habitude,	of the habit.	des habitudes, of the habits.
3d. à l'habitude,	to the habit.	aux habitudes, to the habits.

9th. Example of a noun masc. taken in a limited sense, and beginning with a consonant. (They have but two states.)

1st. du pain,	bread.	des pains, loaves
2d. à du pain,	to bread.	à des pains, to loaves.

10th. Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1st. de la viande,	meat.	des viandes, meats.
3d. à de la viande,	to meat.	à des viandes, to meats.

11th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

States.	Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.
1st. de l'esprit,	wit.	des esprits,	wits.
2d. à de l'esprit,	to wit.	à des esprits,	to wits.

12th. Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1st. de l'eau,	water.	des eaux,	waters.
2d. à de l'eau,	to water.	à des eaux,	to waters.

13th. Example of Nouns taken in a limited sense, where the adnoun comes first.

	Sing. Masc.		Sing. Fem.
1st. de bon pain,	good bread.	de bonne viande,	good meat.
2d. à de bon pain,	to good bread.	à de bonne viande,	to good meat.
	Plur. Masc.		Plur. Fem.
1st. de grands hommes,	great men.	de belles femmes,	handsome women.
2d. à de grands hommes,	to great men.	à de belles femmes,	to handsome women.

14th. Example of nouns taking no article before them.

1st. Dieu,	God.	Londres,	London.	Newton,	Newton.
2d. de Dieu,	of God.	de Londres,	of London.	de Newton,	of Newton.
3d. à Dieu,	to God.	à Londres,	to London.	à Newton,	to Newton.

1st. gens,	people.	mon sieur,	master.	méssieurs,	gentlemen.
2d. de gens,	of people.	de mon sieur,	of master.	de méssieurs,	of gentlem.
3d. à gens,	to people.	à mon sieur,	to master.	à méssieurs,	to gentlem.

15th. Example of nouns used with the particle un and une.

1st. un Roi,	a King.	des Rois,	Kings.
2d. d'un Roi,	of a King.	de Rois,	of Kings.
3d. à un Roi,	to a King.	à des Rois,	to Kings.
1st. une Reine,	a Queen.	des Reines,	Queens.
2d. d'une Reine,	of a Queen.	de Reines,	of Queens.
3d. à une Reine,	to a Queen.	à des Reines,	to Queens.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1st. Nouns in *tié* and *té*: as, *une amitié*, a friendship; *la santé*, health, &c. Except of those in *té* these seven,

<i>un comitié</i> , a committee.	<i>le côté</i> , the side.	<i>un paté</i> , a pye.
<i>un comté</i> , a county.	<i>un été</i> , a summer.	<i>un traité</i> , a treaty.
		and <i>du thé</i> , tea.

2dly. Nouns in *ion*: as, *une action*, an action; *une passion*, a passion, &c. Except these nineteen,

<i>un alérion</i> , an eagle.	<i>un gabion</i> , a gabion.	<i>P'Orion</i> , a constellation.
<i>Falcion</i> , the halcyon.	<i>les gallions</i> , the gallions.	<i>un pion</i> , a man at draughts.
<i>un bastion</i> , a bastion.	leons.	<i>le Septentrion</i> , the North.
<i>un camion</i> , a sort of cart.	<i>un lampion</i> , a sort of lamp for illuminations.	<i>un scion</i> , a sprig.
<i>un champion</i> , a champion.	<i>un million</i> , a million.	<i>un scorpion</i> , a scorpion.
<i>le croupion</i> , the rump.	<i>le morion</i> , military punishment.	<i>le tallion</i> , retaliation.
<i>un embrion</i> , the embryo.	<i>un morpion</i> , a sort of louse.	

3dly. Nouns in *zon* and *son* after a vowel or diphthong: (but not nouns in *sson*) as, *une saison*, a season; *une prison*, a prison, &c. Except these eight,

<i>le blason</i> , heraldry.	<i>P'horison</i> , the horizon.	<i>un pesson</i> , a steel-yard.
<i>un frison</i> , an under-petticoat.	<i>un eison</i> , a young goose.	<i>du poison</i> , poison.
<i>un gason</i> , a green plot.		<i>un tison</i> , a brand.

4thly. Nouns in *eur*, as also in *eure*: as, *une peur*, a fear; *la chaleur*, heat; *une heure*, an hour, &c. Except of the first these twelve,

<i>un bonheur</i> , good luck	<i>P'intérieur</i> , the inward.	<i>un déshonneur</i> , a dishonour.
<i>un malheur</i> , misfortune.	<i>P'extérieur</i> , the outside.	<i>le labeur</i> , the labour.
<i>le coeur</i> , the heart.	<i>P'équateur</i> , the æquator.	<i>le lecteur</i> , the reader.
<i>un chœur</i> , choir, chorus.	<i>P'honneur</i> , honour.	<i>le seseur</i> , the maker.

And all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euse* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men: as, *un docteur*, a doctor; *un voleur*, a thief, &c.—Except also *pleurs*, tears; which is masculine.

—Of nouns in *eure*, except these two, *du beurre*, butter, and *le leurre*, a lure (for a hawk.)

5thly.

5thly. Nouns ending in *x*: as, *la paix*, peace; *une noix*, a wall-nut; *de la chaux*, lime, &c. Except these ten,

<i>du borax</i> , borax.	<i>du houx</i> , holy-oak.	<i>le Stix</i> , the Stygian
<i>le choix</i> , the choice.	<i>un fénix</i> , a phœnix.	river, and
<i>un crucifix</i> , a crucifix.	<i>un lynx</i> , a lynx.	<i>du storax</i> , a sweet-
<i>le faix</i> , the weight.	<i>le prix</i> , the price.	smelling gum.

6thly. The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular class of termination.

<i>une brebis</i> , a sheep.	<i>de la glu</i> , bird-lime.	<i>la nuit</i> , the night,
<i>une clé</i> , a key.	<i>la gent</i> , the race,	(but not <i>minuit</i> ,
<i>de la chair</i> , flesh.	nation.	midnight.)
<i>une cour</i> , a court.	<i>la bart d'un fagot</i> , a	<i>la loi</i> , the law.
<i>une cuillère</i> , a spoon.	band for a faggot.	<i>une passe velours</i> , a
<i>une dent</i> , a tooth.	<i>une iris</i> , a sort of	velvet flower.
<i>une dot</i> , a portion.	flower.	<i>la soif</i> , thirst.
<i>de l'eau</i> , water.	<i>une part</i> , a share.	<i>une souris</i> , a mouse.
<i>la faim</i> , hunger.	<i>la peau</i> , the skin.	<i>une tour</i> , a tower,
<i>la fin</i> , the end.	<i>une main</i> , a hand.	(but not <i>un tour</i> , a
<i>une fois</i> , a time.	<i>la merci</i> , the mercy.	turn.)
<i>la foi</i> , faith.	<i>la mer</i> , the sea.	<i>une tribu</i> , a tribe.
<i>une forêt</i> , a forest.	<i>la mort</i> , death.	<i>la vertu</i> , virtue.
<i>une fourmi</i> , an ant.	<i>la nef</i> , the body of a	<i>une vis</i> , a screw.
	church.	

CHAP. II.

Of Adnouns. I

THE adnouns agree with the nouns in gender and number.

NOTE.

I The **ADNOUN** is a part of speech serving to express the qualities of things, or what they are.—They are called *Adnouns* or *Adjectives*, because they are as added to the *Nouns* or *Substantives*, which they are either joined with, or suppose in the sentence, to qualify the things which the others serve to name: as, *savant*, learned; *beau*, and *belle*, handsome; *commode*, convenient, &c. which are qualities that may be considered in, and affirmed of the nouns, *man*, *woman*, *house*: as, *un homme savant*, a learned man; *une belle femme*, a handsome woman; *une maison commode*, a convenient house, &c.

SECTION

SECTION I.

Of the formation of the feminine gender of adnouns.

ADnouns ending in *e* not founded are of both genders, that is, the same for the masculine and feminine : as,

<i>Masc. Gend.</i>	<i>Fem. Gend.</i>
un honnête homme, <i>an honest man.</i>	une honnête femme, <i>an honest woman.</i>
un procédé indigne, <i>unworthy proceeding.</i>	une conduite indigne, <i>unworthy way of behaving.</i>

The others, generally speaking, only add *e*, not founded, for their fem. gender : as,

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
grand, <i>great</i> ,	grande.	savant, <i>learned</i> ,	savante.	rond, <i>round</i> ,	ronde.

Here follow rules for the forming the feminine gender of the adnouns that are excepted, which all end their masculine with one of these consonants, *c, f, l, n, t*, or in *eur* and *eux*.

1st. Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eux* change *eur* and *eux* into *euse* : as,

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
railleur, <i>jeering</i> ,	railleuse. 1	heureux, <i>happy</i> ,	heureuse.

2dly. Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only seven in number, form their feminine, the three first, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the four others into *que* : as,

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
blanc, <i>white</i> ,	blanche.	caduc, <i>in decay</i> ,	caduque.
franc, <i>sincere</i> ,	franche.	public, <i>public</i> ,	publique.
sec, <i>dry</i> ,	seche.	Grec, <i>Greek</i> ,	Grèque.
		Turc, <i>Turkish</i> ,	Turque.

NOTE.

1 Except these eleven, *antérieur*, foregoing; *postérieur*, hind, latter; *cité-rieur*, citerior; *ultérieur*, furthestmost; *intérieur*, inward; *extérieur*, outward; *majeur*, senior; *mineur*, junior; *supérieur*, superior; *inférieur*, inferior; and *meilleur*, better; which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, &c.

3dly.

3dly. Adnouns ending with *f* form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve*: as,

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>neuf</i> ,	<i>new</i> ,	<i>neuve</i> .	<i>vil</i> ,	<i>quick</i> ,	<i>vive</i> .

4thly. Of adnouns ending with *l*, those which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double the final *l* before *e*; as does also *gentil*: as,

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>fatal</i> ,	<i>fatal</i> ,	<i>fatale</i> .	<i>nul</i> ,	<i>none</i> ,	<i>nulle</i> .
<i>subtil</i> ,	<i>subtle</i> ,	<i>subtile</i> .	<i>pareil</i> ,	<i>alike</i> ,	<i>pareille</i> .
<i>cruel</i> ,	<i>cruel</i> ,	<i>cruelle</i> .	<i>gentil</i> ,	<i>genteel</i> ,	<i>gentille</i> . x

5thly. Of adnouns ending with *n*, those only double *n* in their feminine, which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien*: the others follow the general rule: as,

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>bon</i> ,	<i>good</i> ,	<i>bonne</i> .	<i>divin</i> ,	<i>divine</i> .	<i>divine</i> .
<i>ancien</i> ,	<i>ancient</i> ,	<i>ancienne</i> .	<i>plein</i> ,	<i>full</i> .	<i>pleine</i> .

6thly. Of adnouns ending with *t*, those only double *t* in their feminine, which have *e* or *o* before it: the others that have *i*, or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a consonant before *t*, follow the general rule: as,

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>net</i> ,	<i>clean</i> ,	<i>nette</i> .	<i>ingrat</i> ,	<i>ungrateful</i> ,	<i>ingrate</i> .
<i> sot</i> ,	<i>foolish</i> ,	<i>sotte</i> .	<i>droit</i> ,	<i>right</i> ,	<i>droite</i> .
<i>petit</i> ,	<i>little</i> ,	<i>petite</i> .	<i>constant</i> ,	<i>constant</i> ,	<i>constante</i> .

These five following double the final *s* before *e*: the eleven others are not so regular.

<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>
<i>bas</i> ,	<i>bas</i> ,	<i>épais</i> ,	<i>gras</i> ,	<i>grôs</i> ,	<i>las</i> .
<i>low</i> ,	<i>low</i> ,	<i>thick</i> ,	<i>fat</i> ,	<i>big</i> ,	<i>tired</i> .
<i>basse</i> .	<i>basse</i> .	<i>épaisse</i> .	<i>grasse</i> .	<i>grôsse</i> .	<i>lâsse</i> .

N O T E.

x *moi*, soft, } form their { *mol*, } and double also { *molle*.
fou, foolish, } feminine { *fol*, } I before *e*, { *folle*.
beau, fine, } of their old { *bel*, } making in { *belle*.
nouveau, new, } masculine { *nouvel*, } their feminine { *nouvelle*.

Which old masculines are still used before nouns beginning with a vowel: as, *un fol entêtement*, a foolish insatuation; *un bel esprit*, a wit; *un nouvel amant*, a new lover, &c.

Masc.

Masc.		Fem.	Masc.		Fem.
benin,	<i>benign,</i>	benigne.	crud,	<i>raw,</i>	crue.
malin,	<i>malignant,</i>	maligne.	faux;	<i>false,</i>	fausse.
long,	<i>long,</i>	longue.	jaloux,	<i>jealous,</i>	jalouse.
doux,	<i>sweet,</i>	douce.	nud,	<i>naked,</i>	nue.
frais,	<i>cool, fresh,</i>	fraiche.	verd,	<i>green,</i>	verte.
roux,	<i>reddish,</i>	rousse.	<i>To which are added these two</i>		
<i>participles,</i>			<i>absous, absolved, absoute ; dissous, dissolved, dissoute.</i>		

SECTION II.

Of the comparison of adnouns.

THE comparison of adnouns, that is, the raising, or lessening their signification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in *French* by placing some of these particles before them; *plus*, more; *moins*, less; *aussi, si*, (as, so;) *tant, autant*, (so much, so many, as much, as many;) and *mieux*, better; before participles of the preterite: as,

Plus beau qu'elle, handsomer than she; *moins méchant qu'eux*, less bad than they; *aussi sage que lui*, as wise as he; *Il n'est pas si grand qu'elle*, He is not so tall as she; *mieux fait*, better made.

Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que sa sœur, mais elle a autant de vivacité, & elle est aussi aimable, She has not so much wit as her sister, but she has as much liveliness, and is as amiable as she.

And for denoting the highest or lowest degree of the adnoun, we put one of these adverbs of excess before it, *très*, most; *bien, fort*, very; *infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieusement*, (extremely, vastly,

NOTE.

As an adnoun expresses the quality of a thing, and when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or less such, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence arise what Grammmarians call the three degrees of comparison, the positive, the comparative, and the superlative; which they should have rather called degrees of signification; since the positive is never used with comparison, and the signification of the adnoun is most times increased to the highest pitch, without any comparison at all. However,

The adnoun, inasmuch as it expresses only the quality of a thing, is called *Positive*: as, *sage*, wise; *beau*, handsome; *méchant*, bad, &c.

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and assumed to equal it, or exceed it, or come short of it, is called *Comparative*; which therefore is threefold: as, *aussi sage que lui*, as wise as he; *plus beau qu'elle*, handsomer than she; *moins méchant qu'eux*, less bad than they.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the highest degree is called *Superlative*, which is either *absolute*, as *très sage*, most wise; *fort beau*, very handsome; *bien méchant*, very bad; or *relative*, as, *le plus sage, le plus beau, le plus méchant de tous*, the wisest, the handsomest, the worst of all.

mighty:)

mighty :) or, if there is comparifon, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the noun : as, mafc. *le plus fage*, *la plus fage*, the wifeft ; mafc. *le mieux fait*, fem. *la mieux faite*, the beft made ; mafc. *les moins mauvais*, fem. *le moins mauvaises*, the leaft bad.

Three adnouns only denote by themfelves the comparifon, *méilleur*, better ; *pire*, worfe ; and *moindre*, lefs.

Méilleur is the comparative of *bon*, good ; whose fuperlative is formed in putting the article before its comparative : as,

Pos. *bon*, good ; Comp. *méilleur*, better ; Sup. *le meilleur*, the beft.

After the fame manner *mauvais*, bad, has for its comparative *pire*, worfe ; and for its fuperlative, *le pire*, the worft : and *petit*, little, for its comparative *moindre*, lefs ; and for its fuperlative, *le moindre*, the leaft : tho' we alfo fay,

Posit.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>petit</i> , little ;	<i>plus petit</i> , or } lefs.	<i>le plus petit</i> , or } the
	<i>moindre</i> ,	<i>le moindre</i> ,
<i>mauvais</i> , bad ;	<i>plus mauvais</i> ,	<i>le plus mauvais</i> ,
	or <i>pire</i> ,	or <i>le pire</i> ,
<i>méchant</i> , wicked ;	<i>plus méchant</i> ,	<i>le plus méchant</i> ,
	or <i>pire</i> ,	or <i>le pire</i> ,
	} more	} the moft
	} wicked.	} wicked.

But we don't fay,

instead of	<i>bon</i> ,	} good.	<i>plus bon</i> ,	} better,	<i>le plus bon</i> ,	} the beft.
	<i>bon</i> ,		<i>méilleur</i> ,		<i>le meilleur</i> ,	

Adverbs increafe or decreafe alfo in their fignification ; as, *très fagement*, very wife ; *fort habilement*, very artfully ; *plus finement qu'on ne peut dire*, more cunningly than can be faid ; *le plus fubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer*, with the greateft fubtlety one can imagine. And thefe three form their comparative and fuperlative irregularly.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>bien</i> , well.	<i>mieux</i> , better.	<i>le mieux</i> , the beft.
<i>mal</i> , ill.	<i>pis</i> , or } worfe.	<i>le pis</i> , or } the worft.
	<i>plus mal</i> ,	<i>le plus mal</i> ,
<i>peu</i> , little.	<i>moins</i> , lefs.	<i>le moins</i> , the leaft.

C H A P. III.

Of Pronouns.

THERE are five sorts of PRONOUNS : the Personal, the Possessive, the Relative, the Demonstrative, and the Indeterminate.

Of Pronouns personal, some are *Conjunctive*, that is, always coming immediately before the verb : and some *Disjunctive*, which follow the economy proper to all nouns.

N. B. I have put this mark † before the Disjunctive : those that have no mark at all are Conjunctive ; and those that have this † are both Conjunctive and Disjunctive.

Pronouns of the first Person.

States.	Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
1 st .	Je, † moi,	<i>I.</i>	† Nous,	<i>we.</i>
2 ^d .	† de moi,	<i>of me.</i>	† de nous,	<i>of us.</i>
3 ^d .	à moi, moi, me,	<i>to me.</i>	† à nous, † nous,	<i>to us.</i>
4 th .	me, † moi,	<i>me.</i>	† nous,	<i>us.</i>

Pronouns of the second Person.

1 st .	Tu, † toi,	<i>thou.</i>	† Vous,	<i>you.</i>
2 ^d .	† de toi,	<i>of thee.</i>	† de vous,	<i>of you.</i>
3 ^d .	† à toi, † toi, te,	<i>to thee.</i>	† à vous, † vous,	<i>to you.</i>
4 th .	† te, toi,	<i>thee.</i>	† vous,	<i>you.</i>

Pronouns of the third Person masculine.

1 st .	Il, † lui,	<i>he, it.</i>	Ils, † eux,	<i>they.</i>
2 ^d .	† de lui,	<i>of him, of it.</i>	† d'eux,	<i>of them.</i>
3 ^d .	† à lui, lui,	<i>to him, to it.</i>	† à eux, leur,	<i>to them.</i>
4 th .	le, † lui,	<i>him, it.</i>	les, † eux,	<i>them.</i>

Pronouns of the third Person feminine.

1 st .	† Elle,	<i>she, it.</i>	† Elles,	<i>they.</i>
2 ^d .	† d'elle,	<i>of her, of it.</i>	† d'elles,	<i>of them.</i>
3 ^d .	† à elle, lui,	<i>to her, to it.</i>	† à elles, leur,	<i>to them.</i>
4 th .	la, † elle,	<i>her, it.</i>	les, † elles,	<i>them.</i>

N O T E.

I PRONOUNS are words which usually stand for the particular noun of a thing or person.

Pronouns *Personal* are divided into six orders or classes : 1st, those of the first person ; 2^{dly}, of the second ; 3^{dly}, of the third masculine ; 4^{thly}, the third feminine ; 5^{thly}, the third indeterminate ; 6^{thly}, the third supplying and governed.

E

Pronouns

Pronouns of the third Person.

Indeterminate.

Supplying and governed.

States.	1st.	{ On, or l'on, one, they, &c.		
		† Soi, one's self.	le,	him, it.
	2d.	† de foi, of one's self.	en,	of him, her, it, them.
	3d.	† à foi, se, to one's self.	y,	there, to it.
	4th.	se, † foi, one's self.		

Of Pronouns Possessive. ¹

Sing. Masc. Fem. Plur. M. & F.

1st.	{ mon, ma, mes, my.	2d. de mon, de ma, de mes, of my.
	{ ton, ta, tes, thy.	3d. à mon, à ma, à mes, to my.
	{ son, sa, ses, his, her, its.	de ton, de ta ; à son, à sa, à ses.

Sing. M. & F. Plur. M. & F.

1st.	{ notre, nos, our.	{ 2d. de notre, de nos, of our.
	{ votre, vos, your.	{ 3d. à notre, à nos, to our.
	{ leur, leurs, their.	{ de votre, de vos, à votre, à vos, de leur, à leur, &c.

Sing. Masc.

Fem.

Pl. Masc.

Fem.

1st.	{ le mien, la mienne,	les miens, les miennes,	mine.
	{ le tien, la tienne,	les tiens, les tiennes,	thine.
	{ le sien, la sienne,	les siens, les siennes,	his, hers.
2d.	du mien, de la mienne,	des miens des miennes,	of mine.
3d.	au mien, à la mienne,	aux miens, aux miennes,	to mine.

Masc. & Fem.

1st.	{ le nôtre, la nôtre,	les nôtres, ours.	2d. du nôtre, de la nôtre,
	{ le vôtre, la vôtre,	les vôtres, yours.	des nôtres, à la nôtre,
	{ le leur, la leur,	les leurs, theirs.	aux nôtres, du vôtre, de la vôtre, des vôtres, &c.

Of Pronouns Relative. ²

1st. Qui,	who, that.	quoi, que,	what.
2d. de qui, dont,	of whom,	de quoi, dont,	of what.
	whose.		
3d. à qui,	to whom, to that.	à quoi,	to what.
4th. que, qui,	whom, that.	que, quoi,	what.

N O T E S.

¹ Pronouns Possessive, so called, because they shew that the thing spoken of belongs to the person or thing which they serve to denote, are of two sorts ; the absolute and relative. Pronouns possessive absolute always come before the noun which they belong to, doing the office of the article. They are six in number. Pronouns possessive relative are so called, because they, not being joined to their noun, suppose it either expressed before or understood, and are related to it. They are also six, which answer to each of the pronouns absolute, and take the article.

² Pronouns Relative are used after nouns and pronouns personal, as part of their retinue : and to which they are so nearly related, that without them they

St.	Masc.	Fem.	Plur. Masc.	Fem.
1 st .	le quel,	la quelle,	les quels,	les quelles, <i>which</i>
2 ^d .	du quel,	de la quelle,	des quels,	des quelles, dont, <i>of which, whose.</i>
3 ^d .	au quel,	à la quelle,	aux quels,	aux quelles, <i>to which.</i>

These pronouns are used for asking questions, to which they add *que*, a pronoun incomplete, because it is never used without a noun after it.

1 st .	quel,	quelle,	quels,	quelles,	<i>what.</i>
2 ^d .	de quel,	de quelle,	de quels,	de quelles,	<i>of what.</i>
3 ^d .	à quel,	à quelle,	à quels,	à quelles,	<i>to what.</i>

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

St.	Masc.	Fem.	Plur. Masc. & Fem.
1 st .	ce, or cet,	cette,	<i>this, or that, ces, these, or these.</i>
2 ^d .	de ce, de cet,	de cette,	<i>of this, that, de ces, of these, these.</i>
3 ^d .	à ce, à cet,	à cette,	<i>to this, that, à ces, to these, these.</i>
1 st .	celui, <i>he, or that,</i>	celle, <i>she, or that,</i>	ceux, celles, <i>they, or these.</i>
2 ^d .	de celui, <i>of him,</i>	de celle, <i>of her,</i>	de ceux, de celles, <i>of them, these.</i>
3 ^d .	à celui, <i>to him,</i>	à celle, <i>to her,</i>	à ceux, à celles, <i>to them, these.</i>
1 st .	celui-ci, celle-ci,	<i>this.</i>	ceux-ci, celles-ci, <i>these.</i>
2 ^d .	de celui-ci, de celle-ci,	<i>of this.</i>	de ceux-ci, de celles-ci, <i>of these.</i>
3 ^d .	à celui-ci, à celle-ci,	<i>to this.</i>	à ceux-ci, à celles-ci, <i>to these.</i>
1 st .	celui-là, celle-là,	<i>that.</i>	ceux-là, celles-là, <i>those.</i>
2 ^d .	de celui-là, de celle-là,	<i>of that.</i>	de ceux-là, de celles-là, <i>of those.</i>
3 ^d .	à celui-là, à celle-là,	<i>to that.</i>	à ceux-là, à celles-là, <i>to those.</i>
1 st .	ceci, <i>this,</i> cela,	<i>that.</i>	ce qui, ce que, <i>which, that which, what.</i>
2 ^d .	de ceci, <i>of this,</i> de cela,	<i>of that.</i>	de ce qui, de ce que, <i>of which, what, &c.</i>
3 ^d .	à ceci, <i>to this,</i> à cela,	<i>to that.</i>	à ce qui, à ce que, <i>to which, what, &c.</i>

NOTES.

they have no signification. There are, strictly speaking, but three; *qui, le quel, quoi*: *qui* and *quoi* are for both genders and numbers, and take no article, but *le quel* does.

These Pronouns are called *Demonstrative*, because they denote more precisely, and, as it were, demonstrate either the nouns before which they come, or those they stand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and for that reason called *Primitive*, is used only before nouns masc. beginning with a consonant: *cet* is used before nouns masc. beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated: *cette* before all nouns feminine; and *ces* before all nouns of the plur. numb. and for both genders.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	chacun,	chacune,	every body, or every one.
2 ^d .	de chacun,	de chacune,	of every body, every one.
3 ^d .	à chacun,	à chacune,	to every body, every one.
	<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	quelqu'un,	quelqu'une,	some body, or some one.
2 ^d .	de quelqu'un,	de quelqu'une,	of some body, some one.
3 ^d .	à quelqu'un,	à quelqu'une,	to some body, some one.
	<i>Plur. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	quelques uns,	quelques unes,	some ones.
2 ^d .	de quelques uns,	de quelques unes,	of some ones.
3 ^d .	à quelques uns,	à quelques unes,	to some ones.
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	aucun,	aucune,	no body, or none.
2 ^d .	d'aucun,	d'aucune,	of no body, none.
3 ^d .	à aucun,	à aucune,	to no body, none.
	<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	nul,	nulle,	none, or no body.
2 ^d .	de nul,	de nulle,	of none, of no body.
3 ^d .	à nul,	à nulle,	to none, to no body.
1 st .	pas un,	pas une,	not one, never a one, none, no body.
2 ^d .	de pas un,	de pas une,	of not one, or none, &c.
3 ^d .	à pas un,	à pas une,	to not one, or none, &c.
	<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	l'un l'autre,	l'une l'autre,	one another.
2 ^d .	l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre,	of one another.
3 ^d .	l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre,	to one another.
	<i>Plur. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 st .	les uns les autres,	les unes les autres,	one another.
2 ^d .	les uns des autres,	les unes des autres,	of one another.
3 ^d .	les uns aux autres,	les unes aux autres,	to one another.

NOTE.

These Pronouns are called *Indeterminate*, because they denote and express their object in a general and indeterminate manner.

States.

States. *Sing. Masc.*

- 1st. l'un & l'autre,
 2^d. de l'un & de l'autre,
 3^d. à l'un & à l'autre,

Fem.

- l'une & l'autre, *both.*
 de l'une & de l'autre, *of both.*
 à l'une & à l'autre, *to both.*

Plur. Masc.

- 1st. les uns & les autres,
 2^d. des uns & des autres,
 3^d. aux uns & aux autres,

Fem.

- les unes & les autres, *both.*
 des unes & des autres, *of both.*
 aux unes & aux autres, *to both.*

Sing. Masc.

- 1st. l'un ou l'autre,
 2^d. de l'un ou de l'autre,
 3^d. à l'un ou à l'autre,

Fem.

- l'une ou l'autre, *either.*
 de l'une ou de l'autre, *of either.*
 à l'une ou à l'autre, *to either.*

Plur. Masc.

- 1st. les uns ou les autres,
 2^d. des uns ou des autres,
 3^d. aux uns ou aux autres,

Fem.

- les unes ou les autres, *either.*
 des unes ou des autres, *of either.*
 aux unes ou aux autres, *to either.*

Sing. Masc.

- 1st. ni l'un ni l'autre,
 2^d. ni de l'un ni de l'autre,
 3^d. ni à l'un ni à l'autre,

Fem.

- ni l'une ni l'autre, *neither.*
 ni de l'une ni de l'autre, *of neither.*
 ni à l'une ni à l'autre, *to neither.*

Plur. Masc.

- 1st. ni les uns ni les autres,
 2^d. ni des uns ni des autres,
 3^d. ni aux uns ni aux autres,

Fem.

- ni les unes ni les autres, *neither.*
 ni des unes ni des autres, *of neither.*
 ni aux unes ni aux autres, *to neither.*

Sing. M. Fem. Plur. M.

- 1st. tout, toute, tous,
 2^d. de tout, de toute, de tous,
 3^d. à tout, à toute, à tous,

Fem.

- toutes, *all, or every thing.*
 de toutes, *of all, of every thing.*
 à toutes, *to all, to every thing.*

These two are of the sing. numb. only, and both genders.

- 1st. quiconque, *any body.* personne, *no body.*
 2^d. de quiconque, *of any body.* de personne, *of no body.*
 3^d. à quiconque, *to any body.* à personne, *to no body.*

This is of the plural numb. only, and both genders.

- 1st. plusieurs, *many.*
 2^d. de plusieurs, *of many.*
 3^d. à plusieurs, *to many.*

C H A P. IV.

Of Verbs.

REMARKS upon French Verbs.

THE VERB is a part of speech which serves to express that which is attributed to the subject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and persons spoken of, the actions which they do, or the impressions they receive.

Five sorts of verbs may be distinguished in French.

1st. The verb **SUBSTANTIVE**, which affirms what the subject is, and is always followed by a noun, that particularises what the subject is; as, *être riche, sage, savant, &c.* to be rich, wise, learned, &c.

2^{dly}. The verb **ACTIVE**, which denotes the action or impression of the subject, and governs a noun which is the subject of that action, or impression: as, *aimer la vertu, to love virtue; recevoir des lettres, to receive letters.*

3^{dly}. The verb **NEUTER**, which is neither substantive nor active, though it often takes the same signification; that is, it comprehends in itself the term of the action, impression, or condition, which it serves to denote; but without being followed by any noun, specifying still more that action: as, *agir, to act; marcher, to walk; obéir, to obey; languir, to languish; which signifies as much as faire quelque chose, to do something; exercer l'obéissance, to practise obedience; être languissant, to be languishing.*

4^{thly}. The verb **NEUTER-PASSIVE, or RECIPROCAL**, that is, whose subject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reciprocal relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as, *je m'ennuie, I am weary, from s'ennuyer, to be weary; Vous vous plaignez, you complain, from se plaindre, to complain: Il se blesse, he hurts himself, from se blesser, to hurt one's self.* In the first instance, 'tis I who am both the principle and term of *weariness*; in the second, 'tis you who are the principle and term of *complaint*; in the third, 'tis he who hurts, and is hurted.— Sometimes the preposition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, to express still more the reciprocal relation: as, *ils s'entre-tuent, they kill one another; ils se ruinent l'un-l'autre, they ruin each other.*

5^{thly}. Verbs **IMPERSONAL**, which are only verbs neuter, so called, because they are conjugated with the 3^d. pers. sing. only; as, *il pleut, it rains*: whereas the four other sorts of verbs are also called **PERSONAL**, because they are conjugated with all the pronouns personal, both in the singular and plural number.

Observe that any verb active may become a reciprocal one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itself; and therefore, that many reciprocal verbs, as also impersonal, are so only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with respect to a language, and not by their significations.

One must distinguish in verbs, the Mood, the Tense, the Number, and the Person.

They call **MOODS** the divers uses that are made of a verb, in using it either directly or positively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate unspecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The

The INFINITIVE expresses the very action of the verb, but in an indefinite, indeterminate sense, without specifying any particular agent of time, and is the root of the verb; as *aimer*, to love; *faire*, to do.

The INDICATIVE shews, in a direct and positive manner, the divers tenses of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as, *je fais*, I do; *je fis*, I did; *je ferai*, I shall, or will do.

The SUBJUNCTIVE shews also divers tenses of the verb; but indirectly, and conditionally, always supposing another verb affirming directly (or in the Indicative) which it follows, and belongs to; or after Conjunctions, by which it is governed: as, *il faut que je fasse*, I must do; *afin qu'il vienne*, that he may come.

The IMPERATIVE commands, desires, intreats, exhorts: as, *faites cela*, do that; *qu'il parle*, let him speak.

TENSES are the periods of time, denoting when such actions of verbs were, are, or shall be done; or impressions made; or conditions any one was, is, or shall be under; and properly are only three, *Present*, *Past*, and *Future*: though these are again subdivided, for a greater distinction, as will be seen in the use of the tenses in the third part.

Each tense has two numbers, the Singular and the Plural; as, *J'aime*, I love; *nous aimons*, we love: and each number three persons. The first is that who speaks, expressed by *je*, I, for the sing. and *nous*, we, for the plural. The second that is spoken to, expressed by *tu*, thou, and *vous*, you, or ye. The third that is spoken of, expressed by *il*, he, for the sing. masc. *ils*, they, for the plur. *elle*, she, for the sing. fem. *elles*, they, for the plur. or *on*, or some substantive: which substantive always demands the third person, and regulates the sing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Observe, that in *French*, as in *English*, the second person plur. (*vous*) is used in speaking to one single person: the second sing. (*tu*) being used only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderness, or out of scorn: in which two respects it is of a great use; but the following adnoun referring to *vous*, must be of the singular: as, *vous êtes sage & prudent*; or, *belle & vertueuse*, you are wise and prudent, beautiful and virtuous.

In the Indicative mood there are ten tenses, five of which are *simple*, and five *compound*.

The Present,	}	The Compound of the Present,
The Imperfect,		The Compound of the Imperfect,
The Preterite,		The Compound of the Preterite,
The Future,		The Compound of the Future,
The Conditional,		The Compound of the Conditional.

The Subjunctive has four tenses, two whereof are likewise compound of the two first.

The Present,	}	The Compound of the Present,
The Preterite,		The Compound of the Preterite.

The tenses of the *French* verbs are derived and formed from their infinitive moods, which are of divers terminations. Ten sorts of terminations are chiefly found among them, which include above 3071 verbs, besides 52 others, that are conjugated neither like one another, nor like either of the ten other sorts. I have therefore divided the *Regular* verbs into ten Conjugations, and made another class of the *Irregular*, in order to give the most perfect notion of our verbs, which is likewise the most effectual and easy way of learning their conjugations, as children cannot have too much help in this matter; and as those verbs form their compound tenses by the help of two others, called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we shall begin with the auxiliary verbs; and, first, with *avoir*, which serves itself to conjugate *être*.

Observe, that to conjugate a verb, is to express all its natural forms, in going through all the inflexions, and variations, which it can admit of in speech; that is, considering the action which it expresses, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various subjects, which it may be apply'd to. And here it may not be amiss to mention the necessity of having the auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmost exactness: since the compound tenses of all the verbs, and the expressing what the *Latins* call the *Passive* verbs, so entirely depend upon them.

The Auxiliary AVOIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present Tense,</i>	- - -	Avoir,	<i>to have.</i>
<i>Participle of the Present,</i>	-	Ayant,	<i>having.</i>
<i>Participle of the Preterite,</i>	-	Eu,	<i>had.</i>
<i>Compound of the Present,</i>	- -	Avoir eu,	<i>to have had.</i>
<i>Compound of the Participle,</i>	-	Ayant eu,	<i>having had.</i>

INDICATIVE.

<i>First Persons.</i>		<i>Second Persons.</i>		<i>Third Persons.</i>
<i>S. J'ai,</i>	<i>I have.</i>	<i>tu as,</i>	<i>thou hast.</i>	<i>il a,</i>
<i>P. Nous avons,</i>	<i>we have.</i>	<i>vous avez,</i>	<i>ye, or you have.</i>	<i>ils ont,</i>
				<i>they have.</i>

<i>Imperfect Tense.</i>			
<i>S. J'avois,</i>	<i>I had.</i>	tu avois, <i>thou hadst.</i>	il avoit, <i>he had.</i>
<i>P. Nous avions,</i>	<i>we had.</i>	vous aviez, <i>ye, or you had.</i>	ils avoient, <i>they had.</i>

<i>Preterite Tense.</i>			
<i>S. J'eus,</i>	<i>I had.</i>	<i>tu eus,</i>	<i>thou hadst.</i>
<i>P. Nous eumes,</i>	<i>we had.</i>	<i>vous eutes,</i>	<i>ye, or you had.</i>
			<i>il eut,</i>
			<i>ils eurent,</i>
			<i>he had.</i>
			<i>they had.</i>

<i>Future Tense.</i>						
<i>S. J'aurai,</i>	<i>I shall,</i>	<i>tu auras,</i>	<i>thou shalt,</i>	<i>il aura,</i>	<i>he shall,</i>	<i>or</i>
<i>or will have.</i>		<i>or wilt have.</i>		<i>will have.</i>		
<i>P. Nous aurons,</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>vous aurez,</i>	<i>ye, or you</i>	<i>ils auront,</i>	<i>they shall,</i>	
<i>shall, or will have.</i>		<i>shall, or will have.</i>		<i>or will have.</i>		

Conditional Tense.			
S. J'aurois, <i>I would, could, should, or might have.</i>	tu aurois, <i>thou wouldst, couldst, shouldst, or mightst have.</i>	il auroit, <i>he would, could, should, or might have.</i>	

Conditional Tense.

First Persons.

P. Nous aurions, *we would, could, should, or might have.*

Second Persons.

vous auriez, *ye, or you would, could, should, &c.*

Third Persons.

ils auroient, *they would, could, should, or might have.*

Compound of the Present Tense.

S. J'ai eu, *I have* tu as eu, *thou hast* il a eu, *he has had.*
had. *had.*

P. Nous avons eu, *we have had.* vous avez eu, *ye, or you have had.* ils ont eu, *they have had.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois eu, *I had* tu avois eu, *thou hadst* il avoit eu, *he had*
had. *hadst had.* *had.*

P. Nous avions eu, *we had had.* vous aviez eu, *ye, or you had had.* ils avoient eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus eu, *I had* tu eus eu, *thou hadst* il eut eu, *he had*
had. *had.* *had.*

P. Nous eumes eu, *we had had.* vous eutes eu, *ye, or you had had.* ils eurent eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Future Tense.

S. J'aurai eu, *I shall* tu auras eu, *thou shalt* il aura eu, *he shall*
have had. *shalt have had.* *have had.*

P. Nous aurons eu, *we shall have had.* vous aurez eu, *ye, or you shall have had.* ils auront eu, *they shall have had.*

Compound of the Conditional Tense.

S. J'aurois eu, *I would, could, should, or might have had:* tu aurois eu, *thou wouldst, couldst, shouldst, or mightst have had.* il auroit eu, *he would, could, should, or might have had.*

P. Nous aurions eu, *we would, could, should, or might have had.* vous auriez eu, *ye, or you would, could, should, or might have had.* ils auroient eu, *they would, could, should, or might have had.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

S. J'aie, *I may* tu aies, *thou mayst* il ait, *he may have.*
have. *have.*

P. Nous ayons, *we may have.* vous ayez, *ye, or you may have.* ils aient, *they may have.*

F

Preterite.

Preterite Tense.		
First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. ^{que} J'eusse, <i>I had, or might have.</i>	tu eusses, <i>thou hadst, or mightst have.</i>	il eût, <i>he had, or might have.</i>
P. Nous eussions, <i>we had, or might have.</i>	vous eussiez, <i>ye, or you had, or might have.</i>	ils eussent, <i>they had, or might have.</i>

Compound of the Present Tense.		
S. ^{que} J'aie eu, <i>I may have had.</i>	tu aies eu, <i>thou mayst have had.</i>	il ait eu, <i>he may have had.</i>
P. Nous ayons eu, <i>we may have had.</i>	vous ayez eu, <i>ye, or you may have had.</i>	ils aient eu, <i>they may have had.</i>

Compound of the Preterite Tense.		
S. ^{que} J'eusse eu, <i>I had had, or might have had.</i>	tu eusses eu, <i>thou hadst had, or mightst have had.</i>	il eût eu, <i>he had had, or might have had.</i>
P. Nous eussions eu, <i>we had had, or might have had.</i>	vous eussiez eu, <i>ye, or you had had, or might have had.</i>	ils eussent eu, <i>they had had, or might have had.</i>

I M P E R A T I V E.

S.	Aie, <i>have, or have thou.</i>	qu' } <i>il ait, let him have.</i> <i>ils aient let them have.</i>
P. Ayons, <i>let us have.</i>	ayez, <i>have, or have ye.</i>	

E T R E.

I N F I N I T I V E M O O D.

Present Tense	- - -	Etre,	<i>to be.</i>
Participle of the Present	-	Etant,	<i>being.</i>
Participle of the Preterite	-	Été,	<i>been.</i>
Compound of the Present	-	Avoir été,	<i>to have been.</i>
Compound of the Participle	-	Ayant été,	<i>having been.</i>

I N D I C A T I V E.

Present Tense.		
S. Je suis, <i>I am.</i>	tu es, <i>thou art.</i>	il est, <i>he is.</i>
P. Nous sommes, <i>we are.</i>	vous êtes, <i>ye, or you are.</i>	ils sont, <i>they are.</i>

Imperfect.

*First Persons.*S. J'étois, *I was.*P. Nous étions, *we were.**Imperfect Tense.**Second Persons.*tu étois, *thou wast.*vous étiez, *ye or you were.**Third Persons.*il étoit, *he was.*ils étoient, *they were.**Preterite Tense.*S. Je fus, *I was.*P. Nous fumes, *we were.*tu fus, *thou wast.*vous futes, *ye, or you were.*il fut, *he was.*ils furent, *they were.**Future Tense.*S. Je ferai, *I shall, or will be.*P. Nous ferons, *we shall, or will be.*tu feras, *thou shalt, or wilt be.*vous ferez, *ye, or you shall, or will be.*il fera, *he shall, or will be.*ils feront, *they shall, or will be.**Conditional Tense.*S. Je serois, *I would, could, should, or might be.*P. Nous serions, *we would, could, should, or might be.*tu serois, *thou wouldst, couldst, shouldst, or mightst be.*vous seriez, *ye, or you would, could, should, &c. be.*il seroit, *he would, could, should, or might be.*ils seroient, *they would, could, should, or might be.**Compound of the Present Tense.*S. J'ai été, *I have been.*P. Nous avons été, *we have been.*tu as été, *thou hast been.*vous avez été, *ye, or you have been.*il a été, *he has been.*ils ont été, *they have been.**Compound of the Imperfect Tense.*S. J'avois été, *I had been.*P. Nous avions été, *we had been.*tu avois été, *thou hadst been.*vous aviez été, *ye, or you had been.*il avoit été, *he had been.*ils avoient été, *they had been.**Compound of the Preterite Tense.*S. J'eus été, *I had been.*P. Nous eumes été, *we had been.*tu eus été, *thou hadst been.*vous eutes été, *ye, or you had been.*il eut été, *he had been.*ils eurent été, *they had been.**Compound of the Future Tense.*S. J'aurai été, *I shall have been.*P. Nous aurons été, *we shall have been.*tu auras été, *thou shalt have been.*vous aurez été, *ye, or you shall have been.*il aura été, *he shall have been.*ils auront été, *they shall have been.*

Compound of the Conditional Tense.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. J'aurois été, <i>I would, could, should, or might have been.</i>	tu aurois été, <i>thou wouldst, couldst, shouldst, or mightst have been.</i>	il auroit été, <i>he would, could, should, or might have been.</i>
P. Nous aurions été, <i>we would, could, should, &c.</i>	vous auriez été, <i>ye would, could, should, or might have been.</i>	ils auroient été, <i>they would, could, should, or might have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		
S. Je sois, <i>I may be.</i>	tu sois, <i>thou mayest be.</i>	il soit, <i>he may be.</i>
P. Nous soyons, <i>we may be.</i>	vous soyez, <i>ye, or you may be.</i>	ils soient, <i>they may be.</i>
Preterite Tense.		
S. Je fusse, <i>I was, or were, or might be.</i>	tu fusses, <i>thou wast, or wert, or mightest be.</i>	il fût, <i>he was, or were, or might be.</i>
P. Nous fussions, <i>we were, or might be.</i>	vous fussiez, <i>ye, or you were, or might be.</i>	ils fussent, <i>they were, or might be.</i>

Compound of the Present Tense.

S. J'aie été, <i>I may have been.</i>	tu aies été, <i>thou mayest have been.</i>	il ait été, <i>he may have been.</i>
P. Nous ayons été, <i>we may have been.</i>	vous ayez été, <i>ye, or you may have been.</i>	ils aient été, <i>they may have been.</i>

Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eusse été, <i>I had been, or might have been.</i>	tu eusses été, <i>thou hadst been, or mightest have been.</i>	il eût été, <i>he had been, or might have been.</i>
P. Nous eussions été, <i>we had been, or might, &c.</i>	vous eussiez été, <i>ye, or you had been, or might have been.</i>	ils eussent été, <i>they had been, or might have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

S. Sois, <i>be, or be thou.</i>	qu' {	il soit, <i>let him be.</i>
P. Soyons, <i>let us be.</i>		ils soient, <i>let them be.</i>

It is not with the *French* verbs as with the *English* ones. The *English* distinguish the moods and tenses of their verbs by these particles, *do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, should, could, would, and let*, prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the same throughout, except in the participles and preterites : whereas *French* verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood and tense, but even in every person ; the different ways of expressing the action of the verb amounting to no less than ninety-four : which makes the conjugating of them pretty hard, though it is at the same time so important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themselves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I shall set down Rules, whereby the Learner may easily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenses of the verbs, and the persons of those tenses : which being once well considered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwise it would be necessarily attended with.

RULES for the forming of the Tenses of French Verbs.

1st Rule. The Imperfect is formed from the Participle of the Present tense, by changing *ant* into *ois* : as Part. *parl-ant*, speaking, Imp. *je parl-ois*, I did speak.

2d R. The Future is formed from the Infinitive, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* not founded, by changing that *e* into *ai* : as Inf. *parler*, to speak, Fut. *je parler-ai*, I shall speak, *lire*, to read, *je lir-ai*, I shall read.

3d R. The Conditional is likewise formed from the Infinitive, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* not founded into *ois* : as Inf. *parler*, to speak, Cond. *je parler-ois*, I would speak : *lire*, to read, *je lir-ois*, I would read.

Observe here, 1st, that the verb *faire*, to do, changes *ai* into *e* not founded in its Participles, Imperfect, Future, and Conditional tenses. Thus spell and read *sef-ant*, doing, and therefore *nous sef-ans*, we do, *je sef-ais*, I did, *je fer-ai*, I shall do, *je fer-ois*, I would do, instead of *fais-ant*, *fais-ans*, *fais-ais*, *fai-rai*, and *fai-rois*.

2dly. That verbs ending in *enir*, as *venir*, to come, change *enir* into *iendrai*, and *iendrois*, for their future and conditional, *je viendrai*, I will come, *je viendrois*, I would come : and those in *evir*, as *devoir*, to owe, change *evir* into *evrai*, and *evrois* for the same tenses, *je devrai*, I shall owe, *je devrois*, I should owe.

3dly. That in all verbs, Participles of the present end in *ant*, Imperfect tenses in *ois*, Future in *rai*, and Conditional in *rois*.

4th R. The Present of the Subjunctive is formed from the Participle of the Present tense, by changing *ant* into *e* not founded : as Part. *parl-ant*, speaking, Pres. Subj. *que je parl-e*, I may speak, *lis-ant*, reading, *que je lis-e*, I may read.

Observe again, 1st. That the verb *faire* changes *esant* of its participle, into *asse*, for its subjunctive present : as from *sef-ant*, doing, *que je sef-asse*, that I may do.

2dly. That verbs in *enir* form their subjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne* (*venant*, coming, *que je vienne*, I may come) and those in *evir*, by changing *evant* into *oive* : *devant*, owing, *que je deive*, I may owe.

5th R. The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *second* person of the *preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *se* (not founded) as Ind. Pret. *tu parlas*, thou spokest, Sub. Pret. *que je parlasse*, I might speak, *tu lus*, thou read'st, *que je lusse*, I might read.

And when the final *s* of the *preterite* of the *indicative* is preceded by *n*, as in *preterites* of verbs in *enir*, then *s* is not doubled in the *preterite* of the *subjunctive*, and the third person takes *t* instead of *se*: as *tu vins*, thou camest, *que je vinsse*, I might come, and not *vinisse*; *qu'il vint*, he might come, and not *vinisse*.

Rules for forming the second and third persons of the Sing. Numb. in all tenses and moods of both regular and irregular verbs.

1st R. The first person of every tense always ends either in *e* not founded, or in *s* or *x*, or in *ai*.—When it ends in *e* not founded, the second person adds *s* to it, and the third is like the first: as,

1st. P. <i>Je parle</i> ,	I speak,	} <i>que</i> {	<i>je souffre</i> ,	I may suffer,
2d. <i>Tu parles</i> ,	thou speakest,		<i>tu souffres</i> ,	thou may'st suffer,
3d. <i>Il parle</i> ,	he speaks.		<i>il souffre</i> ,	he may suffer.

2d. R. When the first person ends with *s* or *x*, the second is like the first, and the third takes *t* instead of the final *s* or *x*: as,

1st. <i>Je lis</i> ,	I read,	} {	<i>Je veux</i> ,	I am willing,
2d. <i>Tu lis</i> ,	thou read'st,		<i>Tu veux</i> ,	thou art willing,
3d. <i>Il lit</i> ,	he reads.		<i>Il veut</i> ,	he is willing.

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the first person, the *s* is left out in the third person: as *J'entends*, I hear, *il entend*, he hears. *Je mets*, I put, *il met*, he puts.

3d. R. When the first person ends in *ai*, (as in the *preterite* and *future tenses*) the second changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it quite out: as,

1st. <i>Je parlai</i> ,	I spoke,	} {	<i>Je parlerai</i> ,	I will speak,
2d. <i>Tu parlas</i> ,	thou spokest,		<i>Tu parleras</i> ,	thou wilt speak,
3d. <i>Il parla</i> ,	he spoke.		<i>Il parlera</i> ,	he will speak.

Observe that the third person of the *preterite* of the *subjunctive* ends with *t* in all verbs, though there is none in that of the *indicative*, *Je* of the first person being changed into *t*: as,

1st. <i>Que je parlasse</i> ,	I spoke,	} <i>Que</i> {	<i>je fisse</i> ,	I did, or might do,
3d. <i>il parlât</i> ,	he spoke.		<i>il fit</i> ,	he did, or might do.

Rules for forming the three persons plural in all verbs.

1st Rule. The plural number of the present tense of the *indicative* is formed from the *participle* of the present; by changing *ant* into *ons* for the first person, into *ez* for the second, and into *ent* (but not founded) for the third: as from

Part. <i>parl-ant</i> ,	speaking,	} {	<i>lis-ant</i> ,	reading,
Pres. Plur.			Pres. Plur.	
1st. P. <i>Nous parl-ons</i> ,	we speak,		<i>Nous lis-ons</i> ,	we read,
2d. <i>Vous parl-ez</i> ,	you speak,	<i>Vous lis-ez</i> ,	you read,	
3d. <i>Ils parl-ent</i> ,	they speak.	<i>Ils lis-ent</i> ,	they read.	

Except

Except 1st, the two last persons of the present of *faire*, which, tho' it forms its first person plur. *faisons* from its participle *faisant*, yet makes *faites* in the second, instead of *fesez*, and in the third, *font* instead of *fesent*.

2dly, The last person of verbs in *enir* and *evair*, which end, the former in *ienment*, and the latter in *oivent*. Part. *venant*, coming, Plur. *nous venons, vous venez, ils viennent*, instead of *venent*; *Devant*, owing, *nous devons, vous devez, ils doivent*, instead of *devent*.

2d. R. The plural of the imperfect and conditional is formed from the first person singular of the same tenses, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the first person, into *iez* for the second, and into *oient* (sounded like *a* in *Huzza*) for the third: as from

Sing. <i>Je parl-ois</i> , I	} did speak	<i>Je parler-ois</i> ,	I would speak,
Plur. <i>Nous parl-ions</i> , we		<i>Nous parler-ions</i> ,	we would speak,
2d. P. <i>Vous parl-iez</i> , you		<i>Vous parler-iez</i> ,	you would speak,
3d. <i>Ils parl-oient</i> , they		<i>Ils parler-oient</i> ,	they would speak.

3d. R. The plural of the preterite is formed from the first person singular (always ending in *ai* or *s*) by changing *ai* into *ames* for the first person, *ates* for the second, and *erent* (sounded only as the letter *r*) for the third: or by changing *s* into *mes* (not sounded) for the first person, into *tes* (not sounded) for the second, and *rent* (*ent* also not sounded) for the third: as from

Sing. <i>Je parl-ai</i> , I spoke,	} {	<i>Je lu-s</i> ,	I read,
Plur. <i>Nous parl-ames</i> , we spoke,		<i>Nous lu-mes</i> ,	we read,
2d. <i>Vous parl-ates</i> , you spoke,		<i>Vous lu-tes</i> ,	you read,
3d. <i>Ils parl-erent</i> , they spoke.		<i>Ils lu-rent</i> ,	they read.

4th. R. The plural of the future is formed from the first person singular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the first person, into *rez* for the second, and into *ront* for the third: as from

Sing. <i>Je parle-rai</i> , I will speak,	} {	<i>Je li-rai</i> ,	I will read,
Plur. <i>Nous parle-rons</i> , we will speak,		<i>Nous li-rons</i> ,	we will read,
2d. <i>Vous parle-rez</i> , you will speak,		<i>Vous li-rez</i> ,	you will read,
3d. <i>Ils parle-ront</i> , they will speak.		<i>Ils li-ront</i> ,	they will read.

5th. R. The plural of the present and preterite of the subjunctive is formed from the first person singular, by changing *e* (not sounded) into *ions* for the first person, into *iez* for the second, and into *ent* (not sounded) for the third: as from

S. <i>Que je parl-e</i> , that I	} may speak	<i>Que je parl-ass-e</i> ,	I might speak.
P. <i>Nous parl-ions</i> , we		<i>Nous parl-ass-ions</i> ,	we might speak.
2d. <i>Vous parl-iez</i> , you		<i>Vous parl-ass-iez</i> ,	you might speak,
3d. <i>Ils parl-ent</i> , they		<i>Ils parl-ass-ent</i> ,	they might speak.

Except again in verbs *enir* and *evair* the plur. numb. of the pres. which is not formed from the first pers. sing. ending in *ienne*, and *oive*, but makes *enient*, *eniez*, *iennent*, and *oivons*, *oiviez*, *oivent*, *Que je vienne*, *nous venions*, *vous venez*, *ils viennent*; *Que je devie*, *nous devions*, *vous deviez*, *ils doivent*.

Observe, moreover, 1st, that the verbs of the first conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three persons singular, and the third plural of the present tense of the subjunctive like to the same persons of that of the indicative: as,

Indicative,				
1st. Sing. <i>Je parle</i> ,	I speak,	} <i>Que</i>	<i>Je parle</i> ,	I may speak,
2d. <i>tu parles</i> ,	thou speak'st,		<i>tu parles</i> ,	thou mayst speak,
3d. <i>il parle</i> ,	he speaks,		<i>il parle</i> ,	he may speak,
3d. Plur. <i>ils parlent</i> ,	they speak.		<i>ils parlent</i> ,	they may speak.

Verbs

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2dly, The first and second persons plural of the pres. of the subjunctive are in all verbs like to the same persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative :

as, Indic. Imperfect.

Subj. Present.

1st. *Nous parlions*, we did speak, } *Que* { *nous parlions*, we may speak,
2d. *Vous parliez*, you did speak. } *vous parliez*, you may speak.

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its subjunctive from its participle *faisant*, but makes *fesse* in the first person sing. so consequently makes in the plural, *fassions*, and *fassiez*. (See the 6th conjugation.)

As for the Imperative mood, the second person sing. (for it has no first person) and the first and second plur. are the same as those of the pres. of the indicative, *tu fais*, thou doest, *nous faisons*, we do, *vous faites*, ye do, leaving out the pronouns : and the third person of both numbers the same as those of the subjunctive ; *qu'il fasse*, let him do, *qu'ils fassent*, let them do.

Tenses compound are always formed from the participle of the preterite of the verb in question, joined to the tenses simple of the auxiliary *avoir* : as in *parler*, to speak, the compound of the present tense is formed from the present of *avoir*, and the participle of the preterite (*parlé*, spoken) as,

Sing.	{ <i>J'</i> ai <i>tu</i> as <i>il</i> a	{ <i>parlé</i>	{ I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	{ spoken.	{ And so on with the other compound tenses.
Plur.	{ <i>nous avons</i> <i>vous avez</i> <i>ils</i> ont				

First CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *er*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense	-	<i>Parler</i> ,	<i>to speak.</i>
Participle of the Present		<i>Parlant</i> ,	<i>speaking.</i>
Participle of the Preterite		<i>Parlé</i> ,	<i>spoken.</i>
Compound of the Present		<i>Avoir parlé</i> ,	<i>to have spoken.</i>
Compound of the Preterite		<i>Ayant parlé</i> ,	<i>having spoken.</i>

INDICATIVE.

First Persons.	Present Tense.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. <i>Je parle</i> , <i>I speak.</i>	<i>tu parles</i> , <i>thou speakest.</i>	<i>il parle</i> , <i>he speaks.</i>	
P. <i>Nous parlons</i> , <i>we speak.</i>	<i>vous parlez</i> , <i>ye, or you speak.</i>	<i>ils parlent</i> , <i>they speak.</i>	

* or *I do speak* ; or *I am speaking* ; *thou doest speak*, or *thou art speaking*, &c.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

First Persons.

S. Je parlois, * *I did speak.*P. Nous parlions, *we did speak.*

Second Persons.

tu parlois, *thou didst speak.*vous parliez, *ye or you did speak.*

Third Persons.

il parloit, *he did speak.*ils parloient, *they did speak.*

Preterite.

S. Je parlai, *I spoke.*P. Nous parlames, *we spoke.*tu parlas, *thou spokest.*vous parlâtes, *ye, or you spoke.*il parla, *he spoke.*ils parlèrent, *they spoke.*

Future.

S. Je parlerai, *I shall, or will speak.*P. Nous parlerons, *we shall, or will speak.*tu parleras, *thou shalt, or wilt speak.*vous parlerez, *ye, or you shall, or will speak.*il parlera, *he shall, or will speak.*ils parleront, *they shall, or will speak.*

Conditional.

S. Je parlerois, *I would, could, should or might speak.*P. Nous parlerions, *we would, could, should, &c.*tu parlerois, *thou would'st, could'st, should'st, or might'st speak.*vous parleriez, *ye, or you could, would, should, &c.*il parleroit, *he would, could, should, or might speak.*ils parleroient, *they would, could, should, or might speak.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Comp. of Pres. J'ai} \\ \text{Comp. of Imp. J'avois} \\ \text{Comp. of Pret. J'eus} \\ \text{Comp. of Fut. J'aurai} \\ \text{Comp. of Cond. J'aurois} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{parlé, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I have} \\ \text{I had} \\ \text{I had} \\ \text{I shall have} \\ \text{I would, \&c. have} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{spoke, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je parle, *I may speak.*P. Nous parlions, *we may speak.*tu parles, *thou may'st speak.*vous parliez, *ye, or you may speak.*il parle, *he may speak.*ils parlent, *they may speak.** or *I spoke; or I was speaking; thou speakest, or thou wast speaking, &c.*† or *I spoke; or I did speak; or I have been speaking. **

G

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je parlasse, <i>I spoke</i> *.	tu parlasses, <i>thou spokest</i> .	il parlât, <i>he spoke</i> .
P. Nous parlâssions, <i>we spoke</i> .	vous parlassiez, <i>ye, or you spoke</i> .	ils parlâssent, <i>they spoke</i> .
Comp. of Pres. que J'aie } parlé, { <i>I have, or may have</i> }		} spoke,
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse } &c. { <i>I had, or might have</i> }		} &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Parle, <i>speaking thou</i> †.		
P. Parlons, <i>let us speak</i> .	Parlez, <i>speaking ye</i> .	qu' } il parle, <i>let him speak</i> . ils parlent, <i>let them speak</i> .

After the same manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in *er*, most of which are inserted in my Vocabulary.

Second CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *ir* in general.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Agir, *to act*. P. Pres. Agissant, *acting*. P. Pret. Agi, *acted*.
C. Pr. Avoir agi, *to have acted*. C. Pa. Ayant agi, *having acted*.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. J'agis, <i>I act</i> .	tu agis, <i>thou actest</i> .	il agit, <i>he acts</i> .
P. Nous agissons, &c.	vous agissez, <i>you act</i> .	ils agissent, <i>they act</i> .

Imperfect.

S. J'agissois, <i>I did act</i> .	tu agissois, <i>thou, &c.</i>	il agissoit, <i>he did act</i> .
P. Nous agissions, <i>we did act</i> .	vous agissiez, <i>ye, or you did act</i> .	ils agissoient, <i>they did act</i> .

Preterite.

S. J'agis, <i>I acted</i> .	tu agis, <i>thou actedst</i> .	il agit, <i>he acted</i> .
P. Nous agimes, <i>we acted</i> .	vous agites, <i>ye, or you acted</i> .	ils agirent, <i>they acted</i> .

* or *I would, could, should, or might speak*.

† or *do thou speak, do ye speak*.

First Persons.

S. J'agirai, *I shall, or will act.*P. Nous agirons, *we shall, or will act.*

Future.

Second Persons.

tu agiras, *thou shalt, or wilt act.*vous agirez, *ye, or you shall, &c. act.*

Third Persons.

il agira, *he shall, or will act.*ils agiront, *they shall, or will act.*

Conditional.

S. J'agirois, *I would, could, should, &c.*tu agirois, *thou wouldst, &c.*il agiroit, *he would could, &c. act.*P. Nous agirions, *we would, could, should, or might act.*vous agiriez, *ye, &c.*ils agiroient, *they, &c.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

} agi, &c.

I have

I had

I had

I shall have

I would, &c. have

} acted, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. J'agisse, *I may act.*tu agisses, *thou may'st act.*il agisse, *he may act.*P. Nous agissions, *we may act.*vous agissiez, *ye, or you, may act.*ils agissent, *they may act.*

Preterite.

S. J'agisse, *I acted.*tu agisses, *thou, &c.*il agit, *he acted.*P. Nous agissions, *ye, &c.*vous agissiez, *ye, &c.*ils agissent, *they acted.*

Comp. of Pres.

Comp. of Pret.

que

J'aie

J'eusse

} agi, &c.

{ I have, or may have

{ I had, or might have

} acted, &c.

} &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.

Agis,

act thou.

qu' il agisse, *let him act.*P. Agissons, *let us act.*Agissez, *act, or act ye.*qu' ils agissent, *let them act.*

About 200 verbs in cir, dir, mir, nir, tir, &c. are conjugated after this verb, and are set down in the Vocabulary.

Third CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in tir.

INFINITIVE MOOD

Pres. Sentir, to smell. *P. Pr.* Sentant, smelling. *P. Pret.* Senti, smelt.
C. P. Avoir senti, to have smelt. *C. P.* Ayant senti, having smelt.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>First Persons.</i>	<i>Second Persons.</i>	<i>Third Persons.</i>
<i>S.</i> Je sens, I smell.	tu sens, thou smellest.	il sent, he smells.
<i>P.</i> Nous sentons, &c.	vous sentez, ye, &c.	il sentent, they smell.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> Je sentoïis, I did smell.	tu sentoïis, thou did'st smell.	il sentoïit, he did smell.
<i>P.</i> Nous sentions, we did smell.	vous sentiez, ye, or you did smell.	ils sentoïent, they did smell.

Preterite.

<i>S.</i> Je sentis, I smelt.	tu sentis, thou smellest.	il sentit, he smelt.
<i>P.</i> Nous sentimes, we smelt.	vous sentites, ye, or you smelt.	ils sentirent, they smelt.

Future.

<i>S.</i> Je sentirai, I shall, or will smell.	tu sentiras, thou shalt, or &c.	il sentira, he shall, or will smell.
<i>P.</i> Nous sentirons, we shall, or will smell.	vous sentirez, ye, &c.	ils sentiront, they, &c.

Conditional.

<i>S.</i> Je sentirois, I would, could, should, or might smell, &c.	tu sentirois, thou, &c.	il sentiroit, he, &c.
<i>P.</i> Nous sentirions, we would, could, should, or might smell, &c.	vous sentiriez, ye, &c.	ils sentiroient, they, &c.

<i>Comp. of Pres.</i> J'ai	} senti, &c.	<i>I have</i>	} smelt, &c.
<i>Comp. of Imp.</i> J'avois		<i>I had</i>	
<i>Comp. of Pret.</i> J'eus		<i>I had</i>	
<i>Comp. of Fut.</i> J'aurai.		<i>I shall have</i>	
<i>Comp. of Cond.</i> J'aurois		<i>I would, &c. have</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je sente, I may que smell.	tu sentes, thou may'st smell.	il sente, he may smell.
P. Nous sentions, we may smell.	vous sentiez, ye, or you may smell.	ils sentent, they may smell.

Preterite.

S. Je sentisse, I, &c.	tu sentisses, thou &c.	il sentit, he smelt.
P. Nous sentissions, we smelt.	vous sentissiez, ye, or you smelt.	ils sentissent, they smelt.

Comp. of Pres.	que J'aie } senti, { I have, or may have } smelt,
Comp. of Pret.	que J'eusse } &c. { I had, or might have } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Sens, smell thou	il sente, let him smell.
P. Sentons, let us smell.	Sentez, smell, or qu' ils sentent, let them smell.

Of this conjugation there be about twenty verbs both Primitive and Derivative.

mentir, to lie.	asservir, to enslave.	sentir, to smell, or feel.
démentir, to give a lie.	désservir, to clear a table.	consentir, to consent.
partir, to go out.	dormir, to sleep.	présentir, to have a fore- sight.
repartir, to set out again.	endormir, to lull a-sleep.	ressentir, to resent, or feel again.
sortir, to go out.	se'ndormir, to fall a-sleep.	
ressortir, to set out again.	redormir } to sleep,	
se repentir, to repent.	se rendormir, } to fall a- sleep again.	
servir, to serve.		

Partir and repartir, sortir and ressortir, are conjugated with être.

Fourth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tenir, to hold.	P. Pr. Tenant, holding.	P. Pret. Tenu, held.
C. Pres. Avoir tenu, to have held.	C. Part. Ayant tenu, having held.	

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. Je tiens, I hold,	tu tiens, thou holdest.	il tient, he holds.
P. Nous tenons, &c.	vous tenez, you hold.	ils tiennent, they hold.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

First Persons.

S. Je tenois, *I did hold.*

P. Nous tenions, *we did hold.*

Second Persons.

tu tenois, *thou didst hold.*

vous teniez, *ye, or you did hold.*

Third Persons.

il tenoit, *he did hold.*

ils tenoient, *they did hold.*

Preterite.

S. Je tins, *I held.*

P. Nous tinmes, *we held.*

tu tins, *thou heldest.*

vous tintes, *ye, or you held.*

il tint, *he held.*

ils tinrent, *they held.*

Future.

S. Je tiendrai, *I shall, or will hold.*

P. Nous tiendrons, *we shall, or, &c.*

tu tiendras, *thou shalt, or wilt hold.*

vous tiendrez, *ye, or you shall, or, &c.*

il tiendra, *he shall, or will hold.*

ils tiendront, *they shall, or will hold.*

Conditional.

S. Je tiendrois, *I would, could, should, or might hold.*

P. Nous tiendrions, *we should, or might hold.*

tu tiendrois, *thou, &c.*

vous tiendriez, *ye, or*

il tiendrait, *he, &c.*

ils tiendraient, *&c.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

tenu,
&c.

I have

I had

I had

I shall have

I would, &c. have

held, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je tiènne, *I may hold.*

P. Nous tenions, *we may hold.*

tu tiènnes, *thou mayest hold.*

vous teniez, *ye, or you may hold.*

il tiènne, *he may hold.*

ils tiènnent, *they may hold.*

Preterite.

S. Je tinsse, *I held, or might hold.*

P. Nous tinsions, *we held, &c.*

tu tinses, *thou heldest, or mightest hold.*

vous tinsiez, *ye, or you held, or, &c.*

il tint, *he held, or might hold.*

ils tinsent, *they held, or might hold.*

Comp. of Pres. que J'ai

Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse

tenu,
&c.

I have, or may have

I had, or might have

held, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons.

S.

P. Tenons, let us hold.

Second Persons.

Tiens, hold, or hold thou.

Tenez, hold, or hold ye.

Third Persons.

il tiëne, let him hold.

qu' ils tiennent, let them hold.

The verbs of this conjugation to the number of twenty-two, are,

s'abstenir,	to abstain.	venir,	to come.	se souvenir,	to remember.
appartenir,	to belong.	entretenir,	to keep out.	se ressouvenir,	to recollect.
contenir,	to contain.	maintenir,	to maintain.	parvenir,	to attain to.
détenir,	to detain.	devenir,	to become.	prévenir,	to prevent.
obtenir,	to obtain.	convenir,	to agree.	revenir,	to come again.
retenir,	to retain.	disconvenir,	to disagree.	subvenir,	to relieve.
soutenir,	to maintain.	provenir,	to proceed.	survenir,	to befall.

venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, disconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and survenir, are conjugated with être; as also, s'entretenir, to converse.

Fifth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Recevoir, to receive. P. Pr. Recevant, receiving. P. P. Reçu, received.
C. Pr. Avoir reçu, to have received. C. P. Ayant reçu, having, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S. Je reçois, I receive. tu reçois, thou receivest. il reçoit, he receives.
P. Nous recevons, we receive. vous recevez, ye, or you receive. ils reçoivent, they receive.

Imperfect.

S. Je recevois, I did receive. tu recevois, thou didst receive. il recevoit, he did receive.
P. Nous recevions, we did receive. vous receviez, ye, or you did receive. ils recevoient, they did receive.

Preterite.

S. Je reçus, I received. tu reçus, thou receivedst. il reçut, he received.
P. Nous reçumes, we received. vous reçûtes, ye, or you received. ils reçurent, they received.

Future.

Future.

First Persons.

S. Je recevrai, *I shall or will receive.*

P. Nous recevrons, *we shall, or, &c.*

Second Persons.

tu recevras, *thou shalt, or wilt, &c.*

vous recevrez, *ye, or you shall, or, &c.*

Third Persons.

il recevra, *he shall, or will receive.*

ils recevront, *they shall, or will, &c.*

Conditional.

S. Je recevrais, *I would, could, &c.*

P. Nous recevriions, *we would, &c.*

tu recevrais, *thou would'st, &c.*

vous recevriez, *ye, or you would, &c.*

il recevrait, *he would, could, should, &c.*

ils recevraient, *they would, could, &c.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{reçu,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{I have} \\ \text{I had} \\ \text{I had} \\ \text{I shall have} \\ \text{I would, \&c. have} \end{array}$

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{received, \&c.}$

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. ^{que} Je reçoive, *I may receive.*

P. Nous recevions, *we may, &c.*

tu reçoives, *thou mayest receive.*

vous receviez, *ye, or you may receive.*

il reçoive, *he may receive.*

ils reçoivent, *they may receive.*

Preterite.

S. ^{que} Je reçusse, *I received.*

P. Nous reçussions, *we received.*

tu reçusses, *thou received'st.*

vous reçussiez, *ye, or you received.*

il reçût, *he received.*

ils reçussent, *they received.*

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie

Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{reçu,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{I have, or may have} \\ \text{I had, or might have} \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{received,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array}$

IMPERATIVE.

S.

Reçois, *receive thou.*

il reçoive, *let him receive.*

P. Recevons, *let us receive.*

recevez, *receive, or receive ye.*

qu' ils reçoivent, *let them receive.*

The seven regular verbs of the fifth conjugation are
s'appercevoir, to perceive. *devoir*, to owe. *percevoir*, (a law term to receive.)
concevoir, to conceive. *redevoir*, to owe again.
decevoir is quite out of use; we now-a-days make use of *tromper*.

Sixth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in aire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Faire, to do. P. Pres. Fesant, doing. P. Pret. Fait, done.
C. Pres. Avoir fait, to have done. C. Part. Ayant fait, having done.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

<i>First Persons.</i>	<i>Second Persons.</i>	<i>Third Persons.</i>
S. Je fais, <i>I do.</i>	tu fais, <i>thou doest.</i>	il fait, <i>he does.</i>
P. Nous faisons, <i>we do.</i>	vous faites, <i>ye, or you do.</i>	ils font, <i>they do.</i>

Imperfect.

S. Je fesois, <i>I did.</i>	tu fesois, <i>thou did'st.</i>	il fesoit, <i>he did.</i>
P. Nous feliions, &c.	vous feliiez, <i>ye, or, &c.</i>	ils feliient, <i>they did.</i>

Preterite.

S. Je fis, <i>I did.</i>	tu fis, <i>thou did'st.</i>	il fit, <i>he did.</i>
P. Nous fimes, <i>we did.</i>	vous fites, <i>ye, &c.</i>	ils firent, <i>they did.</i>

Future.

S. Je ferai, <i>I shall, or will do.</i>	tu feras, <i>thou shalt, or wilt do.</i>	il fera, <i>he shall, or will do.</i>
P. Nous ferons, <i>we shall, or will do.</i>	vous ferez, <i>ye, or you shall, or will do.</i>	ils feront, <i>they shall, or will do.</i>

Conditional.

S. Je ferois, <i>I would, could, should do.</i>	tu ferois, <i>thou would'st, &c. do.</i>	il feroit, <i>he would, could, should, &c.</i>
P. Nous ferions, <i>we would, could, &c. do.</i>	vous feriez, <i>ye, or you would, &c. do.</i>	ils feroient, <i>they would, could, &c.</i>

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	} fait, &c.	I have	} done, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		I had	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		I had	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai.		I shall have	
Comp. of Gent. J'auais		I would, &c. have	

H

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.		
First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je fasse, <i>I may</i> do.	tu fasses, <i>thou may'st</i> do.	il fasse, <i>he may do.</i>
P. ^{que} Nous fassions, <i>we may do.</i>	vous fassiez, <i>ye, or</i> <i>you may do.</i>	ils fassent, <i>they may</i> <i>do.</i>

Preterite.		
S. Je fisse, <i>I did,</i> <i>or might do.</i>	tu fisses, <i>thou did'st</i> <i>or might'st do.</i>	il fit, <i>he did, or</i> <i>might do.</i>
P. ^{que} Nous fissions, <i>we did, &c.</i>	vous fissiez, <i>ye, or you</i> <i>did, or might do.</i>	ils fussent, <i>they did,</i> <i>or might do.</i>

Comp. of Pres.	^{que} J'aie } fait, { <i>I have, or may have</i> } done,
Comp. of Pret.	J'eusse } &c. { <i>I had, or might have</i> } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Fais, <i>do, or do thou.</i>	qu' { il fasse, <i>let him</i> <i>do.</i> ils fassent, <i>let</i> <i>them do.</i>
P. Faisons, <i>let us do.</i>	Faites, <i>do, or do ye.</i>	

The Derivatives of *faire*, which are 6, and of a very extensive use, are the only regular verbs of the 6th conjugation.

<i>contrefaire</i> , to counterfeit,	<i>refaire</i> , to do again.	<i>satisfaire</i> , to satisfy.
<i>désaire</i> , to undo.	<i>redésaire</i> , to undo again.	<i>surfaire</i> , to exact.

Seventh CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in aindre, eindre, and oindre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Craindre, *to fear.* P. Pr. Craignant, *fearing,* P. P. Craint, *feared.*
C. P. Avoir craint, *to have feared.* C. P. Ayant craint, *having, &c.*

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.		
S. Je crains, <i>I fear.</i>	tu crains, <i>thou fearest.</i>	il craint, <i>he fears.</i>
P. Nous craignons, <i>we fear.</i>	vous craignez, <i>ye, or</i> <i>you fear.</i>	ils craignent, <i>they</i> <i>fear.</i>

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

First Persons.

S. Je craignois, *I did fear.*

P. Nous craignons, *we did fear.*

Second Persons.

tu craignois, *thou didst fear.*

vous craigniez, *ye, or you did fear.*

Third Persons.

il craignoit, *he did fear.*

ils craignoient, *they did fear.*

Preterite.

S. Je craignis, *I feared,*

P. Nous craignîmes, *we feared.*

tu craignis, *thou, &c.*

vous craignîtes, *ye, or you feared.*

il craignit, *he feared.*

ils craignirent, *they feared.*

Future.

S. Je craindrai, *I shall, or will fear.*

P. Nous craindrons, *we shall, or, &c.*

tu craindras, *thou shalt, or wilt fear.*

vous craindrez, *ye, or you shall, &c.*

il craindra, *he shall, or will fear.*

ils craindront, *they shall, or will fear.*

Conditional.

S. Je craindrois, *I would, &c. fear.*

P. Nous craindriions, *we would, &c.*

tu craindrois, *thou wouldst, &c. fear.*

vous craindriez, *ye, or you would, &c.*

il craindrait, *he would, &c. fear.*

ils craindroient, *they would, &c. fear.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

} craint, { I have
 } &c. } I had
 } I had
 } I shall have
 } I would, &c. have

} feared,
 } &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je craigne, *I may fear.*

P. Nous craignions, *we, &c.*

tu craignes, *thou mayest fear.*

vous craigniez, *ye, or you may fear.*

il craigne, *he may fear.*

ils craignent, *they may fear.*

Preterite.

S. Je craignisse, *I feared.*

P. Nous craignissions, *we, &c.*

tu craignisses, *thou fearedst.*

vous craignissiez, *ye, or you feared.*

il craignit, *he feared.*

ils craignissent, *they feared.*

Comp. of Pres. que J'ai
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse

} craint, {
 } &c. }

} I have, or may have } feared,
 } I had, or might have } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>First Persons.</i>	<i>Second Persons.</i>	<i>Third Persons.</i>
S. <i>Crains, fear, or fear thou.</i>	Crains, fear, or fear thou.	il craigne, let him fear.
P. Craignons, let us fear.	Craignez, fear, or fear ye.	qu' ils craignent, let them fear.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Joindre, to join. P. Pres. Joignant, joining. P. Pr. Joint, joined.
C. Pr. Avoir joint, to have joined. C. Pa. Ayant joint, having, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. Je joins, <i>I join.</i>	tu joins, <i>thou joinest.</i>	il joint, <i>he joins.</i>
P. Nous joignons, <i>we join.</i>	vous joignez, <i>ye, or you join.</i>	ils joignent, <i>they join.</i>

Imperfect.

S. Je joignois, <i>I did join.</i>	tu joignois, <i>thou didst join.</i>	il joignoit, <i>he did join.</i>
P. Nous joignions, <i>we did join.</i>	vous joigniez, <i>ye, or you did join.</i>	ils joignoient, <i>they did join.</i>

Preterite.

S. Je joignis, <i>I joined.</i>	tu joignis, <i>thou, &c.</i>	il joignit, <i>he joined.</i>
P. Nous joignimes, <i>we joined.</i>	vous joignites, <i>ye, or joined.</i>	ils joignirent, <i>they joined.</i>

Future.

S. Je joindrai, <i>I shall, or will join.</i>	tu joindras, <i>thou shalt, or wilt, &c.</i>	il joindra, <i>he shall, or will join.</i>
P. Nous joindrons, <i>we shall, or, &c.</i>	vous joindrez, <i>ye, or you shall, or, &c.</i>	ils joindront, <i>they shall, or will join.</i>

Conditional.

S. Je joindrois, <i>I would, &c. join.</i>	tu joindrois, <i>thou wouldest, &c. join.</i>	il joindroit, <i>he would, could, &c. join.</i>
P. Nous joindrions, <i>we would, &c. join.</i>	vous joindriez, <i>ye, or you would, &c.</i>	ils joindraient, <i>they would, &c. join.</i>

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	} joint, {	I have	} joined, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		I had	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		I had	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		I shall have	
Comp. of Cond. J'auais		I would, &c. have	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je joigne, <i>I may join.</i>	tu joignes, <i>thou mayest join.</i>	il joigne, <i>he may join.</i>
P. Nous joignons, <i>we may join.</i>	vous joignez, <i>ye, or you may join.</i>	ils joignent, <i>they may join.</i>

Preterite.

S. Je joignisse, <i>I joined.</i>	tu joignisses, <i>thou joined'st.</i>	il joignit, <i>he joined.</i>
P. Nous joignissions, <i>we, &c.</i>	vous joignissiez, <i>ye, or you joined.</i>	ils joignissent, <i>they joined.</i>

Comp. of Pres.	que J'aie	} joint,	{ I have, or may have }	} joined,
Comp. of Pret.	que J'eusse			
		} &c.		{ I had, or might have }

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Joins, <i>join thou.</i>	il joigne, <i>let him join.</i>
P. Joignons, <i>let us join.</i>	Joignez, <i>join, or join ye.</i>	qu'ils joignent, <i>let them join.</i>

The verbs of the seventh conjugation are

astreindre, to oblige, tie up.	enceindre, to inclose.	peindre, to paint, draw.
atteindre, to reach, hit.	enfreindre, to infringe.	plaindre, to pity.
aveindre, to fetch out.	enjoindre, to enjoin.	se plaindre, to complain.
ceindre, to gird.	eteindre, to extinguish.	restrindre, to astringe.
contraindre, to constrain.	feindre, to feign.	saindre, to dye, to colour.
traindre, to fear.		

Eighth CONJUGATION,

Of Verbs in oître.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Connoître, to know.	P. P. Connoissant, knowing.	P. P. Connu, [known.
C. P. Avoir connu, to have known.	C. P. Ayant connu, having, &c.	

INDICATIVE,

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Person.	Second Person.	Third Person.
S. Je connois, <i>I know.</i>	tu connois, <i>thou, &c.</i>	il connoit, <i>he knows.</i>
P. Nous connoissons, <i>we know.</i>	vous connoissez, <i>ye or you know.</i>	ils connoissent, <i>they know.</i>

Imperfect.

S. Je connoissois, <i>I did know.</i>	tu connoissois, <i>thou did'st know.</i>	il connoissoit, <i>he did know.</i>
P. Nous connoissions, <i>we did know.</i>	vous connoissiez, <i>ye, or you did know.</i>	ils connoissoient, <i>they did know.</i>

Preterite.

S. Je connus, <i>I knew.</i>	tu connus, <i>thou, &c.</i>	il connut, <i>he knew.</i>
P. Nous connûmes, <i>we knew.</i>	vous connûtes, <i>ye, or you knew.</i>	ils connurent, <i>they knew.</i>

Future.

S. Je connoîtrai, <i>I shall, or will know.</i>	tu connoîtras, <i>thou shalt, or wilt know.</i>	il connoîtra, <i>he shall, or will know.</i>
P. Nous connoîtrons, <i>we shall, or &c.</i>	vous connoîtrez, <i>ye, or you shall, &c.</i>	ils connoîtront, <i>they shall, or will, &c.</i>

Conditional.

S. Je connoitrois, <i>I would, &c. know.</i>	tu connoitrois, <i>thou would'st, &c. know.</i>	il connoitroit, <i>he would, &c. know.</i>
P. Nous connoitri- ons, <i>we would, &c.</i>	vous connoitriez, <i>ye, or you would, &c.</i>	ils connoitroient, <i>they would, &c. know.</i>

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	} connu, &c.	I have	} known, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		I had	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		I had	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		I shall have	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		I would, &c. have	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je connoisse, <i>I may know.</i>	tu connoisses, <i>thou may'st know.</i>	il connoisse, <i>he may know.</i>
P. Nous connois- sions, <i>we, &c.</i>	vous connoissiez, <i>ye, or you may know.</i>	ils connoissent, <i>they may know.</i>

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je connusse, <i>I knew.</i>	tu connusses, <i>thou knewest.</i>	il connût, <i>he knew.</i>
P. Nous connussions, <i>we knew.</i>	vous connussiez, <i>ye, or you knew.</i>	ils connussent, <i>they knew.</i>
Comp. of Pres. que J'aie } connu, { <i>I have, or may have</i> } known,		
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse } &c. { <i>I had, or might have</i> } &c.		

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Connois, <i>know thou.</i>	qu' {	il connoisse, <i>let</i>
			him know.
P.	Connoissons, <i>let</i>		ils connoissent,
<i>us know.</i>	connoissez, <i>know, or</i>		<i>let them, &c.</i>
	<i>know ye.</i>		

The eleven verbs of the eighth conjugation are,
 * *accroître*, to accrue. * *comparaître*, to make one's appearance. *méconnoître*, to forget, to know no more.
 * *apparaître*, to appear. *croître*, to grow. *reconnoître*, to know again, to acknowledge.
connoître, to know. *décroître*, to decrease.
paraître, to appear. *recroître*, to grow again.
disparaître, to disappear.
 * *accroître*, * *apparaître*, and * *comparaître*, are only used in law.

Ninth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in uire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Instruire, *to instruct.* P. P. Instruisant, *instructing.* Pr. Instruit, *[instructed.]*
 C. P. Avoir instruit, *to have instructed.* C. P. Ayant instruit, &c.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. J'instruis, <i>I instruct.</i>	tu instruis, <i>thou instructest.</i>	il instruit, <i>he instructs.</i>
P. Nous instruisons, <i>we instruct.</i>	vous instruisez, <i>ye, or you instruct.</i>	ils instruisent, <i>they instruct.</i>

Imperfect.

S. J'instruisois, <i>I did instruct.</i>	tu instruisois, <i>thou didst instruct.</i>	il instruisoit, <i>he did instruct.</i>
P. Nous instruisions, <i>we did instruct.</i>	vous instruissiez, <i>ye, or you did instruct.</i>	ils instruisoient, <i>they did instruct.</i>

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.

S. J'instruisis, I instructed.

P. Nous instruisîmes, we instructed.

Second Persons.

tu instruisis, thou instructedst.

vous instruisîtes, ye, or you instructed.

Third Persons.

il instruisit, he instructed.

ils instruisirent, they instructed.

Future.

S. J'instruirai, I shall, or will, &c.

P. Nous instruirons, we shall, or, &c.

tu instruiras, thou shalt, or, &c.

vous instruirez, ye, or you shall, &c.

il instruira, he shall, or will instruct.

ils instruiront, they shall, or will, &c.

Conditional.

S. J'instruirois, I would, could, &c.

P. Nous instruirions, we would, &c.

tu instruirois, thou would'st, &c.

vous instruiriez, ye, or you would, &c.

il instruirait, he would, could, &c.

ils instruiraient, they would, could, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

}

}

}

}

}

I have

I had

I had

I shall have

I would, &c. have

}

}

}

}

}

instructed, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. J'instruise, I may instruct.

P. ^{que} Nous instruisions, we, &c.

tu instruises, thou mayest instruct.

vous instruisiez, ye, or you may instruct.

il instruise, he may instruct.

ils instruisent, they may instruct.

Preterite.

S. ^{que} J'instruisisse, I instructed, &c.

P. Nous instruisissions, we, &c.

tu instruisisses, thou instructedst.

vous instruisissiez, ye, or, you instructed.

il instruisit, he instructed.

ils instruisissent, they instructed.

Comp. of Pres. J'aie

Comp. of Pret. ^{que} J'eusse

}

}

}

}

}

}

I have, or may have

I had, or might have

}

}

}

}

}

}

instruct-

ed, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.

Instruis, instruct thou.

il instruisse, let

him instruct.

P. Instruisez, let us instruct.

instruisez, instruct, or instruct ye.

qu'ils instruisent, let them, &c.

The

The eighteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are,
conduire, to conduct. *introduire*, to introduce. *instruire*, to instruct.
reconduire, to reconduct. *produire*, to produce. *détruire*, to destroy.
cuire, to boil, to bake. *réduire*, to reduce. *luire*, to shine.
recuire, to boil again. *séduire*, to seduce. *reluire*, to shine.
enduire, to do over. *traduire*, to translate. *nuire*, to hurt.
induire, to induce. *construire*, to construct. *déduire*, to deduct.
 * *luire*, *reluire*, and *nuire*, take not *t* at the end of the Part. of the Preterite.

Tenth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *endre* and *ondre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vendre, to sell. *P. Pr.* Vendant, selling. *P. Pret.* Vendu, sold.
C. Pr. Avoir vendu, to have sold. *C. Pt.* Ayant vendu, having sold.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.

S. Je vends, I sell.

P. Nous vendons, we sell.

Second Persons.

tu vends, thou sellest.

vous vendez, ye, or you sell.

Third Persons.

il vend, he sells.

ils vendent, they sell.

Imperfect.

S. Je vendois, I did sell.

P. Nous vendions, we did sell.

tu vendois, thou didst sell.

vous vendiez, ye, or you did sell.

il vendoit, he did sell.

ils vendoient, they did sell.

Preterite.

S. Je vendis, I sold.

P. Nous vendîmes, we sold.

tu vendis, thou soldest.

vous vendîtes, ye, or you sold.

il vendit, he sold.

ils vendirent, they sold.

Future.

S. Je vendrai, I shall, or will sell.

P. Nous vendrons, we shall, or, &c.

tu vendras, thou shalt, or wilt sell.

vous vendrez, ye, or you shall, or, &c.

il vendra, he shall, or will sell.

ils vendront, they shall, or will sell.

Conditional.

S. Je vendrois, I would, &c. sell.

P. Nous vendrions, we would, &c. sell.

tu vendrois, thou wouldst, &c. sell.

vous vendriez, ye, or you would, &c.

il vendroit, he would, could, &c. sell.

ils vendroient, they would, &c. sell.

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	} vendu, &c.	I have	} sold, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		I had	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		I had	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		I shall have	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		I would, &c. have	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.		
First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. ^{que} Je vende, I may sell.	tu vendes, thou mayest sell.	il vende, he may sell.
P. Nous vendions, we may sell.	vous vendiez, ye, or you may sell.	ils vendent, they may sell.
Preterite.		
S. ^{que} Je vendisse, I sold, &c.	tu vendisses, thou soldest, &c.	il vendit, he sold, &c.
P. Nous vendissions, we, &c.	vous vendissiez, ye, or you sold.	ils vendissent, they sold, &c.

Comp. of Pres.	^{que} J'aie	} vendu, {	I have, or may have	} sold, &c.
Comp. of Pret.	J'eusse		I had, or might have	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Vends, sell thou.	qu' } il vende, let him sell.
P. Vendons, let us sell.	vendez, sell, or sell ye.	
		ils vendent, let them sell.

The regular verbs of this termination are,

attendre, to expect.	étendre, to stretch out.	prétendre, to pretend.
condescendre, to comply.	fendre, to cleave, split.	rendre, to return, render.
déscendre, to come down.	pendre, to hang.	répandre, to spill.
entendre, to hear.	vendre, to sell.	tendre, to bend.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Répondre, to answer.	P. P. Répondant, answering.	P. P. Répondu, [answered]
C. P. Avoir répondu, to have answered.	C. P. Ayant répondu, &c.	

INDICATIVE

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.

S. Je réponds, *I answer.*P. Nous répondons, *we answer.*

Second Persons.

tu réponds, *thou answerest.*vous répondez, *ye, or you answer.*

Third Persons.

il répond, *he answers.*ils répondent, *they answer.*

Imperfect.

S. Je répondois, *I did answer.*P. Nous répondions, *we did answer.*tu répondois, *thou didst answer.*vous répondiez, *ye, or you did answer.*il répondoit, *he did answer.*ils répondoient, *they did answer.*

Preterite.

S. Je répondis, *I answered.*P. Nous répondîmes, *we answered.*tu répondis, *thou answeredst.*vous répondîtes, *ye, or you answered.*il répondit, *he answered.*ils répondirent, *they answered.*

Future.

S. Je répondrai, *I shall, or will, &c.*P. Nous répondrons, *we shall, or &c.*tu répondras, *thou shalt, or wilt, &c.*vous répondrez, *ye or you shall, &c.*il répondra, *he shall, or will answer.*ils répondront, *they shall, or will, &c.*

Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, *I would, &c. answer.*P. Nous répondrions, *we would, &c.*tu répondrois, *thou wouldst, &c.*vous répondriez, *ye, or you would, &c.*il répondroit, *he would, &c. answer.*ils répondroient, *they would, &c. answer.*

Comp. of Pres. J'ai
 Comp. of Imp. J'avois
 Comp. of Pret. J'eus
 Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
 Comp. of Cond. J'aurais

} répondu, &c. {
 I have
 I had
 I had
 I shall have
 I would, &c. have

} answered, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je réponde, *I may answer.*P. Nous répondions, *we, &c.*tu répondes, *thou mayest answer.*vous répondiez, *ye, or you may answer.*il réponde, *he may answer.*ils répondent, *they may answer.*

Preterite.

First Persons.

S. Je répondisse, I
answered, &c.

P. Nous répondis-
sions, we, &c.

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie }
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse }

Second Persons.

tu répondisses, thou
answeredst, &c.

vous répondissiez, ye,
or you, &c.

répondu, { I have, or may have }
&c. { I had, or might have }

Third Persons.

il répondit, he an-
swered, &c.

ils répondissent, they
answered, &c.

éd, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.

Répons, answer thou.

il réponde, let him
answer.

P. Répondons, let
us answer.

répondez, answer ye.

qu' ils répondent, let
them, &c.

The regular verbs of this termination, making about twenty-three in all of the tenth conjugation, are,
confondre, to confound. *refondre*, to new-mould. *répondre*, to answer.
correspondre, to correspond. *pondre*, to lay eggs. *tondre*, to shear.
fondre, to melt.

Perdre, to lose.

Part. *perdant*, losing.

P. Pret. *perdu*, lost, and

Mordre, to bite.

Part. *mordant*, biting.

P. Pret. *mordu*, bit, follow

also the same conjugation; to which we may add *tordre*, to twist.

Reciprocal verbs, so called, because they govern no other subject but that which they are governed by, are conjugated with a double pronoun conjunctive before each person: As, *se blesser*, to hurt one's self; in which instance, the English verb answers exactly to that which the French call *Reciprocal*: But we have a great many more that are rendered into English by mere neuter; as, *se lever*, to rise; which shall be set down here as an example of conjugating this sort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenses from *avoir*, as in English, but from the other auxiliary *être*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. *Se lever*, to rise. P. Pr. *Se levant*, rising. P. Pret. *Levé*, risen.

C. Pr. *S'être levé*, to have risen. C. Pt. *S'étant levé*, having risen.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. Je me lève, I rise.

tu te lèves, thou, &c.

il se lève, he rises.

P. Nous nous levons,
we rise.

vous vous levez, ye,
or you rise.

ils se lèvent, they rise.

Imperfect.

First Persons.

S. Je me levois, *I did rise.*

P. Nous nous levions, *we did rise.*

*Imperfect.**Second Persons.*

tu te levois, *thou didst rise.*

vous vous leviez, *ye, or you did rise.*

Third Persons.

il se levoit, *he did rise.*

ils se levoient, *they did rise.*

Preterite.

S. Je me levai, *I rose.*

P. Nous nous levâmes, *we rose.*

tu te levais, *thou, &c.*

vous vous levâtes, *ye, or you rose.*

il se leva, *he rose.*

ils se levèrent, *they rose.*

Future.

S. Je me lèverai, *I shall, or will, rise.*

P. Nous nous lèverons, *we shall, &c.*

tu te lèveras, *thou shalt, or, wilt rise.*

vous vous lèverez, *ye, or you shall, &c.*

il se lèvera, *he shall, or will rise.*

ils se lèveront, *they shall, or will rise.*

Conditional.

S. Je me lèverois, *I would, &c. rise.*

P. Nous nous lèverions, *we, &c.*

tu te lèverois, *thou would'st, &c. rise.*

vous vous lèveriez, *ye, or you would, &c.*

il se lèveroit, *he would, could, &c.*

ils se lèveroient, *they would, could, &c.*

Comp. of Pres.

S. Je me suis levé, *I have risen.*

P. Nous nous sommes levés, *we have, &c.*

tu t'es levé, *thou hast risen.*

vous vous êtes levés, *ye, or you have, &c.*

il s'est levé, *he has risen.*

ils se sont levés, *they have risen.*

Comp. of Imp.

S. Je m'étois levé, *I had risen.*

P. Nous nous étions levés, *we had, &c.*

tu t'étois levé, *thou hadst risen.*

vous vous étiez levés, *ye, or you had risen.*

il s'étoit levé, *he had risen.*

ils s'étoient levés, *they had risen.*

Comp. of Pret.

S. Je me fus levé, *I had risen.*

P. Nous nous fumes levés, *we had risen.*

tu te fus levé, *thou hadst risen.*

vous vous fûtes levés, *ye, or you had, &c.*

il se fut levé, *he had risen.*

ils se furent levés, *they had risen.*

Comp. of Fut.

S. Je me serai levé, *I shall have risen.*

P. Nous nous serons levés, *we, &c.*

tu te seras levé, *thou shalt have risen.*

vous vous serez levés, *ye, or you shall, &c.*

il se fera levé, *he shall have risen.*

ils se feront levés, *they shall have, &c.*

Comp

Comp. of Cond.

First Persons.

S. Je me serois levé,
I would have risen.

P. Nous nous serions
levés, *we, &c.*

Second Persons.

tu te serois levé, *thou*
wouldst have risen.

vous vous seriez le-
vés, *ye, or you, &c.*

Third Persons.

il se seroit levé, *he*
would have risen.

ils se seroient levés,
they would, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je me lève, *I*
may rise.

P. Nous nous le-
vions, *we, &c.*

tu te lèves, *thou mayst*
rise.

vous vous leviez, *ye,*
or you may rise.

il se lève, *he may*
rise.

ils se lèvent, *they*
may rise.

Prétérite.

S. Je me levais, *I*
rose.

P. Nous nous le-
vassions, *&c.*

tu te levasses, *thou*
rogest.

vous vous levassiez,
ye, or you rose.

il se levât, *he rose.*

ils se levassent, *they*
rose.

Comp. of Pres.

S. Je me sois levé,
I may have, &c.

P. Nous nous soy-
ons levés, *&c.*

tu te sois levé, *thou*
mayst have risen.

vous vous soyez le-
vés, *ye, or, &c.*

il se soit levé, *he may*
have risen.

ils se soient levés, *they*
may have, &c.

Comp. of Pret.

S. Je me fusse le-
vé, *I had risen.*

P. Nous nous fus-
sions levés, *&c.*

tu te fusses levé, *thou*
hadst risen.

vous vous fussiez le-
vés, *ye, or, &c.*

il se fût levé, *he had*
risen.

ils se fussent levés,
they had risen.

IMPERATIVE.

S.

Lève-toi, *rise, or rise*
thou,

P. Levons-nous, *let*
us rise.

lèvez-vous, *rise, or*
rise ye, or you.

qu' } il se lève, *let*
 him rise.
 } ils se lèvent,
 let them rise.

The following verbs neuter, form likewise their Compound from être.

accourir,	to run to.	entrer,	to enter.	revenir,	to come again.
aller,	to go.	monter,	to go up.	sortir,	to go out.
arriver,	to arrive.	mourir,	to die.	tomber,	to fall down.
choir,	to fall.	naître,	to be born.	venir,	to come; with seven
décéder,	to die.	partir,	to depart.		of its compounds.
descendre,	to go down.	retourner,	to return.		(See P. 33.)
devenir,	to become.				

VERBS

VERBS IRREGULAR.

There are but two verbs irregular in the fifth conjugation : *aller*, to go, and *puer*, to stink ; which is irregular only in the spelling of the three persons sing. of the Pres. of the Indic. *Je pus, tu pus, il put*, all the rest being regular.

J'enverrai, and *j'enverrois*, have prevailed instead of the regular Fut. and Cond. of *envoyer* (*J'envoyerais, j'envoyerois.*)

Aller is very irregular throughout : and as it is of a very extensive use with the expletive particle *en* and a double pronoun, it should be set down here at length ; but children must first learn the plain verb *aller*, before they conjugate the reciprocal *s'en aller*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. S'en aller, to go away. Part. Pres. S'en allant, going away.

Part. Pret. Allé, gone away.

C. Pr. S'en être allé, to have gone away. C. Par. S'en étant allé, having gone away.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.

*S. Je m'en vais, or
vas, I go away.*

*P. Nous nous en al-
lons, we go away.*

Second Persons.

*tu t'en vas, thou go-
est away.*

*vous vous en allez,
ye, or you go away.*

Third Persons.

*il s'en va, he goes a-
way.*

*ils s'en vont, they go
away.*

Imperfect.

*S. Je m'en allois, I
did go away.*

*P. Nous nous en al-
lions, we did, &c.*

*tu t'en allois, thou
did'st go away.*

*vous vous en alliez,
ye, or you did, &c.*

*il s'en alloit, he did
go away.*

*ils s'en alloient, they
did go away.*

Preterite.

*S. Je me'n allai, I
went away.*

*P. Nous nous en al-
lames, we, &c.*

*tu t'en allas, thou
wentest away.*

*vous vous en allates,
ye went away.*

*il s'en alla, he went
away.*

*ils s'en allèrent, they
went away.*

Future.

*S. Je m'en irai, I
shall, or will, &c.*

*P. Nous nous en
irons, we, &c.*

*tu t'en iras, thou
shalt, or wilt, &c.*

*vous vous en irez, ye,
or you shall, &c.*

*il s'en ira, he shall,
or will go away.*

*ils s'en iront, they
shall, or will, &c.*

Conditional.

First Persons.

S. Je m'en irois, *I would, &c. go away.*

P. Nous nous en irions, *we, &c.*

S. Je m'en suis allé, ** I have gone away.*

P. Nous nous en sommes allés, *we, &c.*

S. Je m'en étois allé, *† I had gone away.*

P. Nous nous en étions allés, *we, &c.*

S. Je m'en fus allé, *† had gone away.*

P. Nous nous en fumes allés, *we, &c.*

S. Je m'en serai allé, *† I shall have, &c.*

P. Nous nous en serons allés, *we, &c.*

S. Je m'en serois allé, *I would have, &c.*

P. Nous nous en serions allés, *we, &c.*

Conditional.

Second Persons.

tu t'en irois, *thou would'st, &c.*

vous vous en iriez, *ye, or you, &c.*

Comp. of Pres.

tu t'en es allé, *thou hast gone away.*

vous vous en êtes allés, *ye, or, &c.*

Comp. of Imp.

tu t'en étois allé, *thou hadst gone away.*

vous vous en étiez allés, *ye, or, &c.*

Comp. of Pret.

tu t'en fus allé, *thou hadst gone away.*

vous vous en fûtes allés, *ye, or, &c.*

Comp. of Fut.

tu t'en seras allé, *thou shalt have, &c.*

vous vous en serez allés, *ye, or, &c.*

Comp. of Cond.

tu t'en serois allé, *thou would'st, &c.*

vous vous en seriez allés, *ye, or you, &c.*

Third Persons.

il s'en iroit, *he would, could, &c. go away.*

ils s'en iroient, *they would, &c. go away.*

il s'en est allé, *he has gone away.*

ils s'en sont allés, *they have gone away.*

il s'en étoit allé, *he had gone away.*

ils s'en étoient allés, *they had gone away.*

il s'en fut allé, *he had gone away.*

ils s'en furent allés, *they had gone, &c.*

il s'en fera allé, *he shall have, &c.*

ils s'en feront allés, *they shall have, &c.*

il s'en seroit allé, *he would have, &c.*

ils s'en seroient allés, *they would have, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. Je m'en aille, *I may go away.*

P. ^{que} Nous nous en allions, *&c.*

tu t'en ailles, *thou may'st go away.*

vous vous en alliez, *ye, or you may, &c.*

il s'en aille, *he may go away.*

ils s'en aillent, *they may go away.*

* or *I have been gone away, or I am gone away.*

† or *I had been gone away, or I was gone away.*

‡ or *I shall have been gone away, or I shall be gone away.*

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.

S. Je m'en allasse,
I went away.

P. Nous nous en
allâmes, &c.

Second Persons.

tu t'en allâtes, *thou*
wentest away.

vous vous en allâtes,
ye, or you, &c.

Third Persons.

il s'en allât, *he went*
away.

ils s'en allaient, *they*
went away.

Comp. of Pres.

S. Je m'en sois allé,
I may have, &c.

P. Nous nous en
soyons allés, &c.

tu t'en sois allé, *thou*
mayst have, &c.

vous vous en soyez
allés, *ye, or, &c.*

il s'en soit allé, *he*
may have, &c.

ils s'en soient allés,
they may have, &c.

Comp. of Pret.

S. Je m'en fusse
allé, *I had, &c.*

P. Nous nous en
fussions allés, &c.

tu t'en fusses allé,
thou hadst, &c.

vous vous en fussiez
allés, *ye, or, &c.*

il s'en fût allé, *he had*
gone away.

ils s'en fussent allés,
they had gone away.

IMPERATIVE.

S. Va-t-en,

go thou
*away. **

il s'en aille, *let*
him go away.

P. Allons-nous-en,
let us go away. †

allez-vous-en, *go away,*
*get away. *.*

qu'ils s'en aillent,
let them, &c.

Observe, that all the compound tenses of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb *être* and the participle of the preterite *allé*, as *Je suis allé, j'étois allé, &c.* and with *avoir*, and the partic. of the pret. *été*, as *j'ai été, j'avois été, &c.*

Verbs Irregular of the Second and Third Conjugation,
viz. in ir.

Inf. Aquerir, to acquire. Part. Pt. aquérant, acquiring. P. Pret.
aquis, acquired.

Pres. J'aqu -ières, iers, iert ;

Nous aqué -rons, rez, acquièrent.

Imp. J'aquér -ois, ois, oit ;

Nous aquér -ions, iez, oient.

Pret. J'aqu -is, is, it ;

Nous aqu -imes, ites, irent.

Fut. J'aquér -rai, ras, ra ;

Nous aquér -rons, rez, ront.

Cond. J'aquér -rois, rois, roit ;

Nous aquér -rions, riez, roient.

S.P. J'aqu -ièrre, ièrres, ièrre ;

Nous aquér -ions, iez, acquièrent.

Pr. J'aqu -isse, isses, it ;

Nous aqu -issions, issiez, issent.

* or Get you gone.

† Let us be gone away.

The Imperfect, Future, and Conditional of *acquérir* are very little used, if at all. The other verbs that follow the same conjugation are *conquérir*, to conquer, and *requérir*, to require, which last is only used in law: *conquérir*, is used only in the Infinitive, both Preterite and Compound tenses. As for *querir*, to fetch, it has but the Infinitive in use, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller*, to go; *venir*, to come; and *envoyer*, to send: and *s'enquérir de*, to enquire after, is become obsolete; instead of which we now-a-days say, *s'informer*.

Inf. BOUILLIR, to boil. Part. Pt. bouillant, boiling.

P. Pret. bouilli, boiled.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je b	-ous, ous, out ;	Nous bouill	-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je bouill	-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous bouill	-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je bouill	-is, is, it ;	Nous bouill	-imes, itez, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je bouilli	-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous bouilli	-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je bouilli	-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous bouilli	-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je bouill	-e, es, e ;	Nous bouill	-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je bouill	-isse, isses, it ;	Nous bouill	-issions, issiez, issent.

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.—That verb is seldom used but in the Infinitive, and third persons of its tenses: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't say, *bouillir de la viande*, as in *English*, to boil meat; but *faire bouillir de la viande*.

Inf. COURIR, to run. P. P. courant, running. P. P. couru, run.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je c	-ours, ours, ourt ;	Nous cour	-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je cour	-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous cour	-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je cour	-us, us, ut ;	Nous cour	-umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je cour	-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous cour	-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je cour	-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous cour	-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je cour	-e, es, e ;	Nous cour	-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je cour	-usse, usses, út ;	Nous cour	-ussions, ussiez, ussent.

After the same manner are conjugated these seven verbs,
accourir, to run to. *discourir*, to discourse. *secourir*, to succour. But
concourir, to concur. *parcourir*, to run over. the compound tenses
encourir, to incur. *recourir*, to have recourse to. of *accourir* are conjugated with *être*.

Inf. CUEILLIR, to gather. Part. Pres. cueillant, gathering.

Part. Pret. cueilli, gathered.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je cueill	-e, es, e ;	Nous cueill	-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je cueill	-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous cueill	-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je cueill	-is, is, it ;	Nous cueill	-imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je cueille	-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous cueille	-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je cueille	-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous cueille	-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je cueill	-e, es, e ;	Nous cueill	-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je cueill	-isse, isses, it ;	Nous cueill	-issions, issiez, issent.

Accueillir,

Accueillir to make welcome, is very little used; in lieu thereof we say, *faire accueil*, and *faire bon accueil*: but *recueillir*, to gather together, is conjugated after the same manner.

Inf. DORMIR, to sleep. P. dormant, sleeping. P. P. dormi, slept.

<i>Pres.</i> Je d -ors, ors, ort;	Nous dorm -ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je dorm -ois, ois, oit;	Nous dorm -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je dorm -is, is, it;	Nous dorm -imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je dormi -rai, ras, ra;	Nous dormi -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je dormi -rois, rois, roit;	Nous dormi -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S. P.</i> Je dorm -e, es, e;	Nous dorm -ions, iez, ent,
<i>Pr.</i> Je dorm -isse, isses, it;	Nous dorm -issions, issiez, issent.

After the same manner are conjugated *endormir*, to lull a-sleep; *s'endormir*, to fall a-sleep; and *redormir*, to sleep again.

Inf. FUIR, to shun. P. fuyant, shunning. P. P. fui, shunned.

<i>Pres.</i> Je f -uis, uis, uit;	Nous fuy -ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je fuy -ois, ois, oit;	Nous fuy -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Je fui -rai, ras, ra;	Nous fui -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je fui -rois, rois, roit;	Nous fui -rions, riez, roient.

Fuir is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis to run away; and to shun, to avoid, when active. The preterites are never used, and the *Pres. Subjunctive* *Je fuy-e, es, e; Nous fuy-ons, iez, ent*, very little. Instead of *je fuis*, and *je m'en fuis* (from *s'en fuir*) we say (when the verb is neuter) *je pris la fuite*, from *prendre la fuite*, to run away: and *j'évitai*, from *éviter*, when it is active.

Inf. HAÏR, to hate. P. haïssant, bating. P. P. haï, hated.

<i>Pres.</i> Je h -aïs, ais, ait;	Nous haïss -ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je haïss -ois, ois, oit;	Nous haïss -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Je haï -rai, ras, ra;	Nous haï -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je haï -rois, rois, roit;	Nous haï -rions, riez, roient.

The Preterites are never used, and the *Subj. que je haïsse*, and the Compounds are seldom, if at all, used.

Inf. MOURIR, to die. P. mourant, dying. P. Pret. mort, dead.

<i>Pres.</i> Je m -eurs, eurs, eurt;	Nous mour -ons, ez, meurent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mour -ois, ois, oit;	Nous mour -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mour -us, us, ut;	Nous mour -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mour -rai, ras, ra;	Nous mour -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mour -rois, rois, roit;	Nous mour -rions, riez, roient.

S.P. ^e Je meur-e, es, e ; Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent.
Pr. ^e Je mour-usse, usses,ût ; Nous mour-ussions, ussiez, ussient.

The Compound tenses are formed from *être*.

Inf. OUVRIR, to open. *Part.* ouvrant, opening. *P. Pr.* ouvert, opened.

Pres. J'ouvr -e, es, e ; Nous ouvr -ons, ez, ent.
Imp. J'ouvr -ois, ois, oit ; Nous ouvr -ions, iez, oient.
Pret. J'ouvr -is, is, it ; Nous ouvr -imes, ites, irent.
Fut. J'ouvri-rai, ras, ra ; Nous ouvri-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. J'ouvri-rois, rois, roit ; Nous ouvri-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. ^e J'ouvr -e es, e ; Nous ouvr -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. ^e J'ouvr -isse, isses, it ; Nous ouvr -issions, issiez, issient.

Souffrir, to suffer, or bear, and *offrir*, to offer, with *mésoffrir*, to underbid (very little used) *couvrir*, to cover, *découvrir*, to discover, and *recouvrir*, to cover again, are conjugated after *ouvrir*.

SAILLIR, to gush out, is out of use, except in these persons; *les eaux saillissent*, the waters gush out ; *le sang saillissait*, the blood gush'd out ; *mon sang a sailli fort loin*, my blood has gush'd out a great way. *ASSAILLIR*, to assault, is also out of use, except perhaps in the part. of the pret. *assailli*, assaulted. And *TRESSAILLIR*, which is always attended by *de joie*, with which it makes a particular expression (*tréssaillir de joie*, to leap for joy) is used only in the Infinitive, the Participle *tréssaillant*, and these three tenses,

Pres. Je tréssaill-e es, e ; Nous tréssaill-ions, ez, ent.
Imp. Je tréssaill-ois, ois, oit ; Nous tréssaill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je tréssaill-is, is, it ; Nous tréssaill-imes, ites, irent.

Inf. REVETIR, to invest. *Part.* revêtant, investing.
P. Pret. revêtu, invested.

Pres. Je rev -ets, ets, et ; Nous revêt -ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je revêt -ois, ois, oit ; Nous revêt -ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je revêt -is, is, it ; Nous revêt -imes, ites, irent.
Fut. Je revêti-rai, ras, ra ; Nous revêti-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je revêti-rois, rois, roit ; Nous revêti-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. ^e Je revêt -e, es, e ; Nous revêt -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. ^e Je revêt -isse, isses, it ; Nous revêt -issions, issiez, issient.

Vêtir, to cloath, is only used in the Infinitive, and Part. of the Pret. *vêtu*, clothed : as to the other tenses, we make use of *habiller*.—*Se revêtir*, to put on one's cloaths, is sometimes used, though not throughout : but *travestir*, to disguise, and *investir*, to invest, are regular, although they are very seldom used but in the Infinitive, the Participle, Future, Conditional, and Preterite.

Faillir, to fail, and *défaillir*, to faint away, are become quite obsolete. We have substituted for the former *manquer*, and for the latter *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance*.

Ouir, to hear, is used only in the compound tenses, and that too with the verb *dire* after it ; as, *J'ai oui dire*, I have heard ; *J'avois oui dire*, I had heard, &c. In all other cases we make use of *entendre*, or *apprendre*.

Irregular

*Irregular Verbs of the 5th Conjugation, or in oir.**Inf. s'ASSEOIR, to sit down. Pt. s'assèyant, sitting down.**P. Pt. assis, sat down.**Pr. Je m'aff -ieds, ieds, ied; Nous nous aff -èyons, èyes, èyent.**Im. Je m'assèy -ois, ois, oit; Nous nous assèy -ions, iez, oient.**Pr. Je m'aff -is, is, it; Nous nous aff -imes, ites, irent.**Fu. Je m'affierai, m'affèrai, m'assèyeraï, &c. Authors are**Co. Je m'affierois, or m'affèrois, or m'assèyerois, &c. divided about**the spelling and pronouncing of these two tenses, but it is better to**avoid using them. Again, instead of using the three persons singular,**and the third plural of the Pres. of both moods, it is better to take**another turn, and use the persons of either of these verbs, se mettre**sur, se reposer, se placer, prendre place, or prendre un siège, accor-**ding to the sense.**Sub. Je m'aff -èye, èyes, èye; Nous nous assèy -ions, iez, ent.**Pr. Je m'aff -isse, isses, it; Nous nous aff -issions, issiez, issent.**Inf. POUVOIR, to be able. Part. pouvant, being able.**P. Pret. pu, been able.**Pr. Je puis, or peux, eus, eut; Nous pouv -ons, ez, peuvent.**Im. Je pouv -ois, ois, oit; Nous pouv -ions, iez, oient.**Pr. Je p -us, us, ut; Nous p -umes, utes, urent.**Fu. Je pou -rai, ras, ra; Nous pou -rons, rez, ront.**Co. Je pou -rois, rois, roit; Nous pou -rions, riez, roient.**S. P. Je puiss -e, es, e; Nous puiss -ions, iez, ent.**Pr. Je p -usse, usses,ût; Nous p -ussions, ussiez, ussent.**Inf. SAVOIR, to know. P. sachant, knowing. P. P. su, known.**Pres. Je s -ai, ais, ait; Nous sav -ons, ez, savent.**Imp. Je sav -ois, ois, oit; Nous sav -ions, iez, oient.**Pret. Je s -us, us, ut; Nous s -umes, utes, urent.**Fut. Je sau -rai, ras, ra; Nous sau -rons, rez, ront.**Cond. Je sau -rois, rois, roit; Nous sau -rions, riez, roient.**S. P. Je sach -e, es, e; Nous sach -ions, iez, ent.**Pr. Je s -usse, usses,ût; Nous s -ussions, ussiez, ussent.**Imp. Sache, know thou, qu'il sache; sach -ons, ez, ent.**Inf. VOIR, to see. Part. voyant, seeing. P. Pret. vu, seen.**Pres. Je v -ois, ois, oit; Nous voy -ons, ez, voient.**Imp. Je voy -ois, ois, oit; Nous voy -ions, iez, oient.**Pret.*

<i>Pret.</i>	Je v -is, is, it ;	Nous v -imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je ver -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous ver -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je ver -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous ver -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P. e</i>	Je voy -e, es, e ;	Nous voy -ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr. e</i>	Je v -isse, isses, it ;	Nous v -issions, issiez, issent.

After *voir* are conjugated *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of ; *pouvoir*, to provide ; *prévoir*, to foresee ; and *revoir*, to see again : but *pouvoir* and *prévoir* don't make their fut. and cond. in *errai* and *errois*, as their primitive does ; but in *oirai* and *oirais* (*je pourvoirai, tu prévoiras, il pourvoierait, nous prévoirions, &c.*) *pouvoir* differs also from the others in its Pret. tenses, which end in *us* and *usse* (*je pourvus, je pourvusse.*)

Inf. VOULOIR, to be willing. Part. voulant, being willing.
P. Pr. voulu, been willing.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je v -eux, eux, eut ;	Nous voul -ons, ez, veulent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je voul -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous voul -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je voul -us, us, ut ;	Nous voul -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je vould -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous vould -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je vould -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous vould -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P. e</i>	Je veuill -e, es, e ;	Nous voul -ions, iez, veuillent.
<i>Pr. e</i>	Je voul -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous voul -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Inf. VALOIR, to be worth. Part. valant, being worth.
P. Pret. valu, been worth.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je v -aus, aus, aut ;	Nous val -ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je val -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous val -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je val -us, us, ut ;	Nous val -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je vaud -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous vaud -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je vaud -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous vaud -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P. e</i>	Je vaill -e, es, e ;	Nous val -ions, iez, vaillent.
<i>Pr. e</i>	Je val -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous val -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Revaloir, to be even with one ; and *prévaloir*, to prevail ; follow the same conjugation, except that *prévaloir* makes in the pres. subj. *prévale*, and not *prévaille*.

Inf. MOUVOIR, to move. Part. mouvant, moving. P. Pret. mu, moved ; is a technical term, which also has few tenses in use. In conversation we say remuer.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je m -eus, eus, eut ;	Nous mouv -ons, ez, meuvent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je mouv -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous mouv -ions, iez, oient.
<i>Sub.</i>	Je meuv -e, es, e ;	Nous mouv -ions, iez, meuvent.

The Pret. which should be *je mus, je musse*, are hardly used.

Irregular

*Irregular Verbs of the 6th Conjugation, or in aire.**Inf. PLAIRE, to please. P. plaissant, pleasing. P. P. plu, pleased.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Je pl -ais, ais, ait ;	Nous plaiss-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je plaiss-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous plaiss-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je pl -us, us, ut ;	Nous pl -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je plai -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous plai -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je plai -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous plai -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P. ^{ue}</i>	Je plaiss-e, es, e ;	Nous plaiss-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr. ^{ue}</i>	Je pl -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous pl -ussions, ussiez,ussent.

Its derivative *déplaître*, to displease ; and *taire*, to conceal, or *se taire*, to hold one's tongue, follow the same conjugation.—*Complaire* is quite out of use.

Inf. TRAIRE, to milk. P. trayant, milking. P. P. trait, milked.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je tr -ais, ais, ait ;	Nous tray-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je tray-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous tray-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je trai -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous trai -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je trai -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous trai -rions, riez, roient.
<i>Sub.</i>	Je tray-e, es, e ;	Nous tray-ions, iez, ent.

Traire has no pret. in use.—Its derivatives, *abstraire*, to abstract ; *distraindre*, to divert from ; *extraire*, to extract ; and *substraire*, to subtract, have only the Inf. Pres. and Fut. in use ; as also the Part. of Pret. *distrain*, &c.—*Brayer*, to bray like an ass, is used in the Infinitive, and third pers. sing. of the pres. only (*il brait*.)

Inf. BOIRE, to drink. P. buvant, drinking. P. Pr. bu, drank.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je b -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous buv-ons, ez, boivent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je buy-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous buv-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je b -us, us, ut ;	Nous b -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je boi -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous boi -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je boi -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous boi -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P. ^u</i>	Je boi -ve, ves, ve ;	Nous buv-ions, iez, boivent.
<i>Pr. ^u</i>	Je b -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous b -ussions, ussiez,ussent.

Its only derivative is *reboire*, to drink again.

*Inf. CROIRE, to believe. Part. croyant, believing.**P. Pr. cru, believed.*

<i>Pres.</i>	Je cr -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous croy-ons, ez, croient.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je croy-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous croy-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je cr -us, us, ut ;	Nous cr -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i>		

<i>Fut.</i>	Je croi-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous croi-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je croi-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous croi-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je cr -oie, oies, oie ;	Nous croy-ions, iez, croient.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je cr -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous cr -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Irregular Verbs of the Eighth Conjugation, or in aître.

Inf. NAITRE, to be born. *Part.* naissant, being born.

P. Pret. né, born.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je n -ais, ais, ait ;	Nous naiss-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je naiss-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous naiss-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je naq -uis, uis, uit ;	Nous naq -uimes, uites, uirent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je nait-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous nait-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je nait-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous nait-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je naiss-e, es, e ;	Nous naiss-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je naq -uiss-e, uissés,uit ;	Nous naq -uissions, uissiez, uissent.

Naitre forms its compound of *être*.—Its derivative is *renaitre*, to be born again.—*Pastre*, to graze, follows the same conjugation, but it has no participle of the pret. nor preterite tenses in use, though *repastre*, to feed upon, (very little used) has *repu* for its participle, and *je repus*, and *repusse* for its preterites.

Irregular Verbs of the Ninth Conjugation, or in ire.

Inf. DIRE, to say. *Part.* disant, saying. *P. Pr.* dit, said.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je d -is, is, it ;	Nous dis-ons, dites, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je dis-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous dis-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je d -is, is, it ;	Nous d -imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je di -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous di-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je di-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous di-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i>	Je dis-e, es, e ;	Nous dis-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i>	Je d -isse, issés, it ;	Nous d -issions, issiez, issent.

contredire, to contradict. *maudire*, to curse. *redire*, to tell again.
se dédire, to unsay. *interdire*, to forbid. *confire*, to preserve fruit.
médire, to slander. *prédire*, to foretell.

follow the same conjugation, with this exception, that, except *redire* (which is conjugated throughout like its primitive) they form regularly the second person plural of the present, and make *disez* instead of *dites*; and *maudire* doubles its *s* through the verb *maudissant*, *nous maudissons*, &c.

Inf. LIRE, to read. *Part.* lisant, reading. *P. Pr.* lu, read.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je l -is, is, it ;	Nous lis-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je lis-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous lis-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

<i>Pret.</i>	Je l -us,	us,	ut ;	Nous l -umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je li -rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous li -rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je li -rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous li -rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S.P.^{ue}</i>	Je lif -e,	es,	e ;	Nous lif -ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pr.^{ue}</i>	Je l -usse,	usses,	ût ;	Nous l -ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.

élire, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, are conjugated after the same manner : to which you may add, *circoncire*, to circumcise ; and *finlire*, to suffice ; which differ only in the Preterite tenses : for their Participles being *circoncis*, (with a final s) and *suffi*, (without a final s) they make in their Pret. *Je circoncis*, *je circoncisse*, I circumcised, &c. *Je suffis*, *je suffisse*, I sufficed.

Inf. RIRE, to laugh. *Part. riant*, laughing. *P. P. ri*, laughed.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je r -is,	is,	it ;	Nous ri -ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je ri -ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous ri -ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je r -is,	is,	it ;	Nous r -imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je ri -rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous ri -rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je ri -rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous ri -rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S.P.^{ue}</i>	Je ri -e,	es,	e ;	Nous ri -ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pr.^{ue}</i>	Je r -isse,	isses,	it ;	Nous ri -ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

sourire, to smile, is conjugated like *rire*.

Inf. ECRIRE, to write. *P. écrivant*, writing. *P. P. écrit*, writ.

<i>Pres.</i>	J'écr -is,	is,	it ;	Nous écriv -ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	J'écriv -ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous écriv -ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	J'écriv -is,	is,	it ;	Nous écriv -imes,	ites,	irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	J'écri -rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous écri -rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	J'écri -rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous écri -rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S.P.^{ue}</i>	J'écriv -e	es,	e ;	Nous écriv -ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pr.^{ue}</i>	J'écriv -isse,	isses,	it ;	Nous écriv -issions,	issiez,	issent.

After the same manner are conjugated

<i>descrire</i> ,	to describe.	<i>prescrire</i> ,	to outlaw.	<i>transcrire</i> ,	to transcribe.
<i>inscrire</i> ,	to inscribe.	<i>reécrire</i> ,	to write again.	<i>circonscrivre</i> ,	to circumscribe.
<i>prescrire</i> ,	to prescribe.	<i>souscrire</i> ,	to subscribe.		

(which last is a term of Geometry.)

Inf. VIVRE, to live. *P. vivant*, living. *P. P. vécu*, lived.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je v -is,	is,	it ;	Nous viv -ons,	ez,	ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je viv -ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous viv -ions,	iez,	oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je véc -us,	us,	ut ;	Nous véc -umes,	utes,	urent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je viv -rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous viv -rons,	rez,	ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je viv -rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous viv -rions,	riez,	roient.
<i>S.P.^{ue}</i>	Je viv -e,	es,	e ;	Nous viv -ions,	iez,	ent.
<i>Pr.^{ue}</i>	Je véc -usse,	usses,	ût ;	Nous véc -ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.

Its derivatives are *revivre*, to revive, and *survivre*, to outlive.

Inf. SUIVRE, to follow. Part. suivant, following.

P. Pret. suivi, followed.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je s	-uis, uis,	it ;	Nous suiv-ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je suiv-ois,	ois, oit ;	Nous suiv-ions,	iez, oient.	
<i>Pret.</i>	Je suiv-is,	is, it ;	Nous suiv-imes,	ites, irent.	
<i>Fut.</i>	Je suiv-rai,	ras, ra ;	Nous suiv-rons,	rez, ront.	
<i>Cond.</i>	Je suiv-rois,	rois, roit ;	Nous suiv-rions,	riez, roient.	
<i>S. P.</i>	Je suiv-e,	es, e ;	Nous suiv-ions,	iez, ent.	
<i>Pr. ^{que}</i>	Je suiv-isse,	isses, it ;	Nous suiv-issions,	issiez, issent.	

Its derivatives are *poursuivre*, to pursue, and *s'ensuivre*, which is used only in the third persons of both numbers.—*Frîre*, to fry, is used only in the infinitive, the Part. of the Pret. *frit*. with the compound tenses ; in the sing. of the pres. *Je fris, tu fris, il frit*, and perhaps in the Fut. *Je frirai, ras, ra, &c.* In any other circumstance one must make use of a Periphrase : as, *se faisant frire*, frying. *Vous faites trop frîre ce poisson*, you fry that fish too much.

Irregular Verbs of the 10th Conjugation, or in endre, ompre, être, &c.

Inf. PRENDRE, to take. P. prenant, taking. P. P. pris, taken.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je pr	-ends, ends, end ;	Nous pren -ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je pren -ois,	ois, oit ;	Nous pren -ions,	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je pr -is,	is, it ;	Nous pr -imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je prend-rai,	ras, ra ;	Nous prend-rons,	rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je prend-rois,	rois, roit ;	Nous prend-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>S. P.</i>	Je prènn-e,	es, e ;	Nous pren -ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Pr. ^{que}</i>	Je pr -isse,	isses, it ;	Nous pr -issions,	issiez, issent.

Its derivatives are *apprendre*, to learn ; *désapprendre*, to unlearn ; *comprendre*, to understand ; *entreprendre*, to undertake ; *se méprendre*, to be mistaken ; *reprandre*, to rebuke ; and *surprendre*, to surprise.

Inf. ROMPRE, to break. Part. rompart, breaking.

P. Pret. rompu, broken.

<i>Pres.</i>	Je r	-omps, omps, ompt :	Nous romp-ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i>	Je romp-ois,	ois, oit ;	Nous romp-ions,	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i>	Je romp-is,	is, it ;	Nous romp-imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i>	Je romp-rai,	ras, ra ;	Nous romp-rons,	rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i>	Je romp-rois,	rois, roit ;	Nous romp-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>S. P. ^{que}</i>	Je romp-e,	es, e ;	Nous romp-ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Pr. ^{que}</i>	Je romp-isse,	isses, it ;	Nous romp-issions,	issiez, issent.

Its derivatives are *corrompre*, to corrupt, and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

Inf. BATTRE, to beat. *P.* battant, beating. *P. P.* battu, beat.

<i>Pres.</i> Je b -ats, ats, at ;	Nous batt-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je batt-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous batt-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je batt-is, is, it ;	Nous batt-imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je batt-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous batt-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je batt-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous batt-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je batt-e, es, e ;	Nous batt-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je batt-isse, isses, it ;	Nous batt-issions, issiez, issent.

Abattre, to pull down ; *combattre*, to fight ; *se débattre*, to struggle ; *s'ébattre*, to sport ; *rabbattre*, to abate ; and *rsbattre*, to beat again ; are conjugated like *battre*.

Inf. METTRE, to put. *P.* mettant, putting. *P. P.* mis, put.

<i>Pres.</i> Je m -ets, ets, et ;	Nous mett-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mett-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous mett-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je m -is, is, it ;	Nous m -imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mett-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous mett-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mett-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous mett-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je mett-e, es, e ;	Nous mett-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je m -isse, isses, it ;	Nous m -issions, issiez, issent.

These following are conjugated after the same manner.

<i>admettre</i> , to admit.	<i>omettre</i> , to omit.	<i>remettre</i> , to put again.
<i>commettre</i> , to commit.	<i>s'entremettre</i> , to inter-meddle.	<i>compromettre</i> , to compromise.
<i>démettre</i> , to remove.		
<i>se démettre</i> , to resign.	<i>permettre</i> , to permit.	<i>soumettre</i> , to submit.
	<i>promettre</i> , to promise.	<i>transmettre</i> , to transmit.

Inf. CONCLURE, to conclude. *Part.* concluant, concluding.

P. Pret. conclu, concluded.

<i>Pres.</i> Je concl -us, us, ut ;	conclu-ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je conclu-ois, ois, oit ;	conclu-ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je concl -us, us, ut ;	concl -umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je conclu-rai, ras, ra ;	conclu-rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je conclu-rois, rois, roit ;	conclu-rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je conclu-e, es, e ;	conclu-ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je concl -usse, usses, ût ;	concl -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Exclure, to exclude, is conjugated after the same, except that the *Part.* of the *Pres.* is *exclus*, with the final *s*, tho' the feminine is *exclue*, not *excluse*.

Inf. CONVAINCRE, to convince. *Part.* convainquant, convincing. *P. Pret.* convaincu, convinced.

Pres. Je conv -ainc, ainc, aint; convain -quons, quez, quent.

Imp. Je convain -quois, ois, oit; convain -quions, iez, oient.

Pret. Je convain -quis, is, it; convain -quimes, itez, irent.

Fut. Je convainc -rai, ras, ra; convainc -rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je convainc -rois, rois, roit; convainc -rions, riez, roient.

S.P. Je convainq -ue, ues, ue; convainqu -ions, iez, ent.

Pr. Je convain -quissé, quissés, quit; convainquiss -ions, issiez, ent.

Vaincre, to vanquish, is conjugated after the same manner: but it is not used in the *Pres.* nor in some other tenses; instead of which we say *triompher*, or *être victorieux*.—We also spell *convaincant* and *convaincons*, with a *c* instead of *qu*.

Inf. COUDRE, to sew. *P.* cousant, sewing. *Pr.* cousu, sewed.

Pres. Je c -ouds, ouds, oud; Nous couse -ons, ez, ent.

Imp. Je couse -ois, ois, oit; Nous couse -ions, iez, oient.

Pret. Je couse -is, is, it; Nous couse -imes, ites, irent.

Fut. Je coud -rai, ras, ra; Nous coud -rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je coud -rois, rois, roit; Nous coud -rions, riez, roient.

S.P. Je couse -e, es, e; Nous couse -ions, iez, ent.

Pr. Je couse -issé, issés, it; Nous couse -issions, issiez, issent.

The only compounds this verb has are, *découdre*, to unsew; and *recoudre*, to sew again.

Inf. MOUDRE, to grind. *Part.* moulant, grinding.

P. Pret. moulu, ground.

Pres. Je m -ouds, ouds, oud; Nous moule -ons, ez, ent.

Imp. Je moule -ois, ois, oit; Nous moule -ions, iez, oient.

Pret. Je moule -us, us, ut; Nous moule -umes, utes, urent.

Fut. Je moud -rai, ras, ra; Nous moud -rons, rez, ront.

Cond. Je moud -rois, rois, roit; Nous moud -rions, riez, roient.

S.P. Je moule -e, es, e; Nous moule -ions, iez, ent.

Pr. Je moule -ussé, ussés,ût; Nous mouleuss -ions, iez, ent.

Its derivatives are, *émoudre*, to whet, and *remoudre*, to grind again.

Inf. RESOUDRE, to resolve. *Part.* résolvant, resolving.

Pr. résolu, resolved.

Pres. Je rés -ouds, ouds, out; Nous résol -vons, ez, ent.

Imp. Je résol -v -ois, ois, oit; Nous résol -v -ions, iez, oient.

Pr.

<i>Pret.</i> Je résol -us, us, ut ;	Nous résol -umes, utes, urent,
<i>Fut.</i> Je résoud-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous résoud -rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je résoud-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous résoud -rions, riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je résol -e es, e ;	Nous résol -ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je résol -usse, usses,ût ;	Nous résoluss-ions, iez, ent.

Soudre, to solder, is used in the Infinitive only. *Absoudre*, to absolve, and *dissoudre*, to dissolve, or liquify, follow the same conjugation : but they have no Preterite in use, and the Part. of the Pret. is *absous*, and *dissous* ; as likewise that of *résoudre* is *résous*, when that verb signifies changing a thing into another : as, *un brouillard résous en pluie*, a mist resolved into rain.

Verbs IMPERSONAL are conjugated thus.

Indicative Mood.

<i>Pres.</i> Il y a,	there is.	Il faut,	} one, or it must, or it is necessary, it was requisite, needful.
<i>Imp.</i> Il y avoit,	there was.	Il falloit,	
<i>Pret.</i> Il y eut,	there was.	Il fallut,	
<i>Fut.</i> Il y aura, there shall, or will be.		Il faudra,	
<i>Cond.</i> Il y auroit, there would, &c. be.		Il faudroit,	it would, &c. be necessary.

Subjunctive.

<i>Pres.</i> qu'il y ait, there be, or may be.	qu'il faille, it may be,	} necessary, requisite, &c.
<i>Pret.</i> qu'il y eut, there was, or were.	qu'il fallût, it was, &c.	

Infinitive.

Pres. y avoir, there to be. *Part.* y ayant, there being.

Which impersonal verbs have also their compound tenses, formed by adding *en* to each tense ; as, *il y a eu*, there has been ; *il y avoit eu*, there had been, &c. The others form them from *avoir* and their Part. of the Pret. as, *il a fallu*, it has been requisite ; *il avoit fallu*, it had been, &c. — *Il faut* has no Infinitive in use ; but the others have one, as also Participles, which shall be set down here.

<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>P. Pres.</i>	<i>P. Pret.</i>
Il pleut, it rains ;	from pleu-voir,	vant,	plu.
Il bruine, it drizzles ;	bruin-er,	ant,	é.
Il gèle, it freezes ;	gel-er,	ant,	é.
Il grêle, it hails ;	grêl-er,	ant,	é.
Il neige, it snows ;	nég-er,	ant,	é.
Il tonne, it thunders ;	tonn-er,	ant,	é.
Il éclaire, it lightens ;	éclair-er,	ant,	é.
Il est, } it is ;	} <i>il fait</i> is used with adnouns and some nouns denoting the disposition of the weather ; as <i>il fait chaud</i> , <i>beau</i> , <i>crotte</i> , &c. <i>il fait</i> is hot, fine, dirty, &c. <i>il fait vent</i> , the wind blows.		
C'est, } it is ;			
Il fait, } it is ;			
Il arrive, it happens ;	arriv-er,	ant,	é.
Il convient, it becomes,	conven-ir,	ant,	u.
Il est à propos, convenable, &c. it is fit, proper, meet, &c.			

Indicative,	Infinitive.	P. Pres.	P. Pret.
Il importe, <i>it matters :</i>	import-er,	ant,	é.
Il semble, <i>it seems ;</i>	sembl-er,	ant,	é.
Il paroît, <i>it appears ;</i>	paroi-tre,	stant,	paru.
Il sied, <i>'tis decent, or becoming.</i>			
Il s'ensuit que ; <i>it follows that ;</i>	s'ensuiv-re,	ant,	i.
Il s'agit de cela, <i>that is the matter</i>	ag-ir,	issant,	i.
<i>in hand ;</i>			
Il vaut mieux que, <i>'tis better that ;</i>	val-oir,	ant,	u.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, <i>'tis not his</i>	ten-ir,	ant,	u.
<i>fault if ;</i>			
Il m'ennuie de, &c. <i>it tires me to, &c.</i>	ennuy-er,	ant,	é.
Il plaît à Madame de, <i>my Lady likes,</i>	plai-re,	fant,	plu.
<i>or is pleased to, &c.</i>			
Il se peut que, <i>} it may be that,</i>	pouv-oir,	ant,	pu.
Il se peut faire que, <i>} &c.</i>			
Il suffit que, &c. <i>it is enough that, &c.</i>	suff-ire,	issant,	i.
Il y va de la vie, <i>life is at stake ;</i>	all-er,	allant,	allé.

C H A P. V.

Of Adverbs. ¹

Adverbs of TIME.

I. Of the present Time.

A Présent, *at present.*
pour le pré- *} for the pre-*
sent, *sent.*
présentement, *presently.*
maintenant, *now.*
aujourd'hui, *to-day, now-a-days.*

à cette heure, *{ at this hour, or*
time, presently.
tout-a-l'heure, *{ this minute,*
even now.
sur le champ, *{ directly, upon*
the spot.
à l'instant, *instantly.*
vite, *quick.*

N O T E.

¹ The ADVERB is a part of speech invariable, which neither governs, nor is governed by any other, and serves to denote some circumstance of that which is signify'd by a noun, an adnoun, a verb, or even an adverb : as *véritablement ami*, truly friend ; *aimer bien*, to love well ; *infinitement juste*, infinitely just ; *un homme fort craignant Dieu*, a man much fearing God ; *très souvent*, very often ; *étroitement unis*, strictly united ; *toujours à contre tems*, always unseasonably.

Adverbs are either *simple*, as *hier*, yesterday ; *beaucoup*, much ; *présentement*, presently ; or *compound*, as *avant-hier*, the day before yesterday ; *en quantité*, in plenty ; *à présent, tout à l'heure*, at present, instantly.

Adverbs may be considered with respect to *Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation and Doubt, Comparison, Collection or Division, and Interrogation.*

II. Of the Time past.

hier, *yesterday.*
 avant-hier, { *the day before*
 yesterday.
 le jour précédent, *the day before.*
 autrefois, *formerly, once.*
 jadis, *in times of yore.*
 anciennement, *anciently.*
 dernièrement, *lately.*
 depuis-peu, *of late.*
 n'aguères, *not long since, or ago.*
 auparavant, *before.*
 récemment, *recently.*
 tout récemment, } *newly.*
 nouvellement, }
 la dernière fois, *the last time.*
 l'autre jour, *the other day.*
 hier au matin, *yesterday morning.*
 hier au soir, *yester-night.*
 la semaine passée, *the last week.*
 le mois dernier, *the last month.*
 l'année passée, } *the last*
 l'année dernière, } *year.*
 jusqu'ici, *hitherto.*
 jusqu'à présent, *'till now.*
 il y a huit jours, *a week ago.*
 il y a quinze jours, *fortnight ago.*
 il y a long-tems, { *a great while*
 ago.
 il n'y a pas long- } *not long*
 ago.
 il y a quelque } *some time ago.*
 tems, }
 il n'y a qu'un moment, *just now.*
 il y a trois jours, } *three days, a*
 un mois, un an, } *month, a*
 une année, } *year ago.*

III. Of the time to come.

demain, *to-morrow.*
 après demain, { *the day after to-*
 morrow.

le lendemain, *the next day.*
 le sur-lendemain, *two days after.*
 le jour suivant, *the following day.*
 ce matin, *this morning.*
 ce soir, { *this, or to-night, this*
 evening.
 cet après midi, } *this after-*
 cette après dinée, } *noon.*
 demain matin, { *to-morrow*
 morning.
 demain au soir, { *to-morrow.*
 night.
 bientôt, { *soon, very soon, in*
 a short time.
 dans peu, *shortly.*
 dans peu de } *within a little*
 tems, } *while.*
 tantôt { *anon, by and by, now*
 and then.
 l'année qui vient, *the next year.*
 le mois prochain, *the next month.*
 désormais, *hereafter.*
 dorénavant, *henceforth.*
 à l'avenir, *for the future.*
 dans deux ou trois } *two or three*
 jours d'ici, } *days hence.*
 dans six mois, } *six months, a*
 un an d'ici, } *year hence.*
 avant qu'il soit } *before it is*
 long-tems, } *long.*

IV. Of a time unspecified.

d'abord, *first, at first.*
 souvent, *often, oftentimes.*
 quelquefois, *sometimes.*
 rarement, *seldom.*
 soudain, *on a sudden.*
 subitement, *suddenly.*
 au plutôt, { *the soonest, as soon*
 as possible.
 au plûtard, *the latest.*
 au plus vite, } *with all*
 en toute diligence, } *speed.*
 jamais,

jamais, never, ever, at any time.	dans la matinée, in the forenoon.
à jamais, for ever.	dans l'après- } in the after-
toujours, always.	dinée, } noon.
pour toujours, for ever and ever.	le soir, in the evening.
à toute heure, every moment.	sur le soir, { towards night, or
à tout moment, every minute.	the evening.
à tout bout de } ever and anon.	en même tems, at the same time.
champ, }	de jour, by day, in day time.
continuellement, continually.	de nuit, by night, in night time.
sans cesse, { without ceas-	jour & nuit, day and night.
incessamment, } ing, for ever,	en plein jour, } at noon day.
	en plein midi, }
cependant, in the mean while.	de deux jours l'un, } every o-
d'ordinaire, mostly, most times.	tous les deux jours, } ther day.
à l'ordinaire, usually, as usual.	
ordinairement, ordinarily.	tout d'un coup, { all at once,
communément, commonly.	{ all at one dash,
fréquemment, frequently.	{ all on a sudden.
presque tou- } almost always,	tout à coup, { suddenly, all of a
jours, } most commonly.	sudden.
presque jamais, never hardly.	plus que jamais, more than ever.
la plupart de tems, most times.	à point nommé, { in the nick of
tôt, soon.	time.
tard, late.	à propos, seasonably, a-propos.
trop tôt, too soon.	fort à propos, very seasonably.
trop tard, too late.	dans l'occasion, upon the occasion.
de bonne heure, early, betimes.	en moins de rien, in a trice.
de bon, or grand } very early,	en un clin } in the twinkling
matin, } early in the } of an eye.	
	d'oeil, }
	tous le jours, every day.
	tout le jour, all the day.
	tout le long du } all the day
	jour, } long.
	tant que le jour } as long as it
	dure, } is day-light.
	toute la nuit, all the night.
	de jour en jour, daily.
	au premier jour, } the next day,
	à la première oc- } with the first
	casion, } opportunity.
	à tems, in time, in good time.
	avec le tems, in time.
	de tems en } now and then,
	tems, } from time to time.
	en tout tems, at all times.
	en

en tems & } *in a proper time and*
 lieu, } *place.*

Adverbs of PLACE.

où, *where, whither.*
 d'où, *from whence.*

de quel endroit, } *from what*
 } *place.*

par où, *which way, thro' where.*

par quel en } *through what*
 droit. } *place.*

ici, *here, hither, to this place.*

d'ici, *from hence, from here.*

par ici, *this way, thro' this place.*

là, *there.*

de là, *from thence.*

par là, *that way, thro' that place.*

là haut, *above.*

en haut, *up, up stairs.*

ici dessus, *here above.*

bas, à bas, *down.*

en bas, *down the ground.*

là bas, *below, there, yonder.*

ici dessous, *under here, here below.*

d'en haut, *from above.*

d'en bas, *from below.*

par haut, } *upward.*

par en haut, } *downward.*

par bas, } *downward.*

par en bas, } *downward.*

de côté & d'autre, *up and down.*

dedans, } *within.*

en dedans, } *within.*

là dedans, } *within.*

dehors, *out, without doors.*

en dehors, *without.*

jusqu'où, *how far.*

jusqu'ici, } *so far, down to here,*

 } *as far as this*

 } *place.*

jusques là, } *so far, down to*

 } *there, as far as*

 } *that place.*

à l'entour, }
 tout autour, }

ici autour, }

là autour, }

aux environs, }

tous les lieux, }

d'alentour, }

loin, *far.*

bien-loin, *very far.*

près, *near.*

bien près, *very near.*

proche, *by.*

tout proche, }

tout auprès, }

tout contre, }

près d'ici, }

ici-près, }

tout près d'ici, }

la porte joignante, }

de près, *near by.*

de plus près, *nearer.*

vis-à-vis, *over-against.*

à côté, *by.*

de côté, *aside.*

à terre, *down.*

par terre, *down the ground.*

devant, }

par devant, }

sur le devant, }

derrière, }

par derrière, }

sur le der- }

rière, }

dessus, *upon.*

dessous, *under.*

quelque part, }

nulle part, *no where.*

en aucun endroit, *in no place.*

ailleurs, *elsewhere.*

autrepart, *somewhere else.*

par tout, *all about, every where.*

deçà,

round about.

hereabout.

thereabouts.

all places round about.

far.

very far.

near.

very near.

by.

hard by,

just by.

the next door to it.

near by.

nearer.

over-against.

by.

aside.

down.

down the ground.

before.

on the fore part,

or forwards.

behind.

on the hind part, or

backwards.

upon.

under.

somewhere, any

where.

no where.

in no place.

elsewhere.

somewhere else.

all about, every where.

deçà,

deça,	}	<i>on this side.</i>	secondement,	}	<i>secondly.</i>
en deça,			deuxièmement,		
de ce côté-ci,			troisièmement,		
de là,		}	en premier lieu,	}	<i>in the first place.</i>
en de là,			en second lieu,		
de ce côté là,			en dernier lieu,	}	<i>lastly, in the last place.</i>
des deux côtés,			avant,		
de tout côté,	}	<i>on every side, on all sides.</i>	après,	}	<i>before.</i>
de toutes parts,			avant toutes choses,		
de part & d'autre,	}	<i>on all sides.</i>	de suite,	}	<i>above all things.</i>
d'un côté & d'autre,			tout de suite,		
au même endroit,	}	<i>about and about.</i>	ensuite,	}	<i>one after another.</i>
dans ce lieu là,			tout de suite,		
dans cet endroit-là,	}	<i>in the same place.</i>	ensuite,	}	<i>together.</i>
dans ce même endroit-là,			tout de suite,		
par delà,	}	<i>in that place.</i>	ensemble,	}	<i>of a breath, at once, without any stop.</i>
plus loin,			à la file,		
ça & là,	}	<i>further.</i>	de front,	}	<i>together.</i>
dans le voisinage,			de rang,		
céans,	}	<i>up and down.</i>	tour à tour,	}	<i>one after another.</i>
à droite,			à la ronde,		
sur la droite,	}	<i>in the neighbour-hood.</i>	alternativement,	}	<i>a-breast.</i>
à main droite,			l'un après l'autre,		
à gauche,	}	<i>here, within.</i>	à la fois,	}	<i>by turns.</i>
à la gauche,			enfin,		
sur main gauche,	}	<i>on the right,</i>	à la fin,	}	<i>round about.</i>
tout droit,			pour conclusion,		
tout du long,	}	<i>or on the right hand.</i>	d'ordre,	}	<i>alternatively.</i>
tout le long,			par ordre,		
depuis le haut,	}	<i>on the left,</i>	en ordre,	}	<i>one after another.</i>
jusqu'en bas,			confusément,		
au dedans & au dehors,	}	<i>or on the left side.</i>	pêle-mêle,	}	<i>at once.</i>
dans le royaume & hors du royaume, ou dans les pays étrangers,			en foule,		
	}	<i>strait along.</i>	de fond en comble,	}	<i>at length, in short, in the end.</i>
	}	<i>all along.</i>		}	<i>in fine, finally, at last.</i>
	}	<i>from the top to the bottom.</i>		}	<i>to conclude.</i>
	}	<i>at home and a-broad.</i>		}	<i>orderly, in, or with order.</i>
	}	<i>promiscuously, in a jumble.</i>		}	<i>confusedly.</i>
	}	<i>in a crowd.</i>		}	<i>utterly, wholly.</i>
	}	<i>without any stop.</i>		}	<i>without any stop.</i>

Adverbs of ORDER.

premièrement, *first, firstly.*

sans dessus	}	up-side-down,	abondamment,	plentifully.
dessous,		topsy-turvy.	en grand nombre,	{ in a great number.
sans devant,	}	preposterously.	en grande quan-	{ in a great quantity.
derrière,				
rout-à-rebours,	}	the wrong	tité,	}
pareillement,		way, or side.	à pleines mains,	
semblablement,	}	likewise.	à foison,	largely.
de la même ma-		in the like,	cher,	dear.
nière,	}	or same	trop cher,	too dear.
		manner.	chèrement,	dearly.

Adverbs of QUANTITY and NUMBER.

combien, how much, how many.	
peu, little, few.	
un peu, a little, some.	
tant soit peu, never so little.	
beaucoup, much.	
guères, but little.	
pas beaucoup, not much.	
assez, enough.	
suffisamment, sufficiently.	
trop, too much.	
trop peu, too little.	
peu-à-peu, little by little.	
à peu près, { near about, pretty near.	
environ, about.	
à peu de choses } within a small matter.	
près, }	
tant, so much.	
autant, as much.	
plus, more.	
d'avantage, }	
moins, less.	
de plus, moreover, over and above.	
tout au plus, at most.	
par dessus le } over, or into the bargain.	
marché, }	
au moins, }	
du moins, }	
pour le moins, }	
en abondance, in plenty.	

Adverbs of QUALITY and MANNER.

bien, well, right.
mal, mal,

mal,	bad, wrong.	de guet-à-pens,	wilfully.
fort bien,	{ very well, or very right.	de gré,	willingly.
fort mal,	{ very bad, very ill, very wrong.	de plein gré,	{ of one's own accord.
à merveilles,	{ admirably well, wonderfully.	de bon gré,	
ni bien ni mal,	{ neither right, nor wrong.	à mon gré,	to my mind.
fagement,	wisely.	à votre gré,	to your mind.
justement,	justly.	à son gré,	to his, or her mind.
joliment,	prettily.	à leur gré,	to their mind.
galamment,	cleverly.	de force,	forcibly.
prudemment,	prudently.	par force,	by force.
civilement,	civilly.	à couvert,	{ secure, under a cover, or shelter.
constamment,	constantly.	à découvert,	openly.
vivement,	briskly.	au naturel,	to the life.
à l'aïse,	{ easily, at ease, comfortably.	à reculons,	{ backwards.
nonchalamment,	carelessly.	en arrière,	
négligemment,	negligently.	à la renverse,	upon one's back.
au préalable,	previously.	à tâtons,	groping.
préalablement,	first of all.	à l'endroit,	the right side.
de but en blanc,	{ point-blank, bluntly.	du bon sens,	the right way.
à fond,	thoroughly.	à l'envers,	{ the wrong side outward.
à plomb,	perpendicularly.	du mauvais sens,	{ the wrong way, the wrong side.
à nud,	bare naked.	de tout sens,	{ every way.
à plein,	fully.	de tous les sens,	
à plaisir,	for pleasure-sake.	de part & d'autre,	on both sides.
à faux,	falsely.	de toutes parts,	on all sides.
à moitié chemin,	half way.	à bon droit,	{ deservedly, justly, rightly.
à peine,	hardly, scarce, scarcely.	à tort,	wrong fully.
à regret,	{ grudgingly, with reluctance.	avec raison,	with a cause.
à contre-cœur,	{ against the grain.	sans raison,	without a cause.
à contre gré,	{ against one's will, or mind.	à l'envi,	{ in emulation of one another, with a contention who shall do best.
de bon cœur,	heartily.	à la rigueur,	strictly.
de bonne volonté,	{ very willingly.	de sens rassis,	{ with a sound judgment.
de gaieté,	{ on purpose, for the sake of mischief.	de sang froid,	in cool blood.
de cœur,		exprès,	{ on purpose, for the purpose.
		à dessein,	designedly, purposely.

par malice,	{	maliciously, mischievously.	tout au long,	at large.
de propos délibéré,	{	on set purpose, for the nonce.	tout-à-fait,	quite.
tout de bon,		in good earnest.	à la bonne foi,	{
sérieusement,		seriously.	de bonne foi,	{
pour rire,		in a joke.	de bon jeu,	{
pour badiner,		in a jest.	de bonne guerre,	{
en riant,	{	for fun.	de nécessité,	fairly.
en badinant,	{		à toute force,	necessarily.
de son chef,	{	of his, her own head, mind, or accord.	de toutes les manières,	by all means.
de sa tête,	{		à tous é-	to all intents and purposes.
étourdimement,		giddily.	gards,	{
à l'étourdie,		heedlessly.	à l'improviste,	unawares.
sottement,		stilly.	au dépourvu,	untbought on.
témérement,		rashly.	sans y penser,	{
à la légère,		lightly.	sans s'y attendre,	{
à la volée,	{	headlong, inconsiderately.	inopinément,	unexpectedly.
à la hâte,	{	hastily, in a hurry, in a huddle.	en sursaut,	napping.
précipitamment,	{	with precipitation.	à l'amiable,	out of one's sleep, at unawares.
brusquement,		bluntly.	en ami,	amicably.
par inadvertence,		inadvertently.	à fleur d'eau,	friendly.
par mégarde,		by oversight.	à l'étuvée,	between wind and water.
par méprise,		through mistake.	en paix,	steamed.
au hazard,		at random.	paisiblement,	in peace.
par hazard,	{	by chance, accidentally.	en repos,	peaceably.
à l'aventure,		at a venture.	à vuide,	quietly.
à tout hazard,	{	let the worst come to the worst.	à sec,	empty.
au pis aller,	{		sans façon,	dried up.
goute à goutte,		by drops.	de travers,	without ceremony.
à l'étroit,		narrowly.	de biais,	cross, a-cross.
d'accord,		agreed.	de guinguois,	biased, cross, slopingly.
à genoux,	{	on one's knees, with my, his, her, your, their bended knees.	de niveau,	awry.
à mort,		mortally.	avec soin,	even with.
à la mort,	{	at the point of death.	exactement,	carefully.
à l'article de la mort,	{		grossièrement,	exactly, accurately.
au point de la mort,	{		d'une manière	rudely.
			grossière,	{
			fort & ferme,	unmannerly.
			en diligence,	stoutly.
			à pied,	in haste.
			à cheval,	on foot.
			à califourchon,	on horseback.
			en carosse,	a-straddle.
				in a coach.
				en

en bateau,	<i>in a boat.</i>	de même,	<i>so.</i>
à la mode,	<i>after the fashion.</i>	comme cela,	<i>like this, or that.</i>
à la Fran-	} <i>after the French</i>	de cette	} <i>after, or in this, or</i>
çoise.		manière,	
	<i>way, or fashion.</i>		<i>that manner.</i>
à l'Angloise,	} <i>after the English</i>	en partie,	} <i>partly.</i>
		tout autant,	
	<i>fashion.</i>	tout-à-la fois,	<i>as much, exactly so.</i>
			<i>all together.</i>

Adverbs of AFFIRMATION.

oui,	<i>yes.</i>	à part,	<i>apart, by one's self.</i>
oui-da,	<i>ay, ay, marry.</i>	à l'écart,	<i>out of the way.</i>
oui vraiment,	} <i>yes indeed.</i>	à quartier,	<i>aside.</i>
oui en vérité,		plus,	<i>more, moins, less.</i>
certes,	} <i>sure, to be sure,</i>	pis,	<i>worse, mieux, better.</i>
assurément,		de pis en pis,	<i>worse and worse.</i>
certainement,	<i>certainly.</i>	de mieux en	} <i>better and</i>
en vérité,	<i>in truth.</i>	mieux,	
à la vérité,	<i>indeed.</i>		<i>better.</i>
vraiment,	<i>verily.</i>	ni plus ni moins,	} <i>neither more</i>
véritablement,	<i>truly.</i>		
sans doute,	<i>without doubt.</i>	de part & d'autre,	<i>on both sides.</i>
volontiers,	<i>readily, willingly.</i>	à plus forte	} <i>much more, or</i>
sans faute,	<i>without fail.</i>	raison,	
immanquablement,	} <i>infallibly.</i>	universellement,	<i>universally.</i>
infailliblement,		généralement,	<i>generally.</i>
indubitablement,	<i>undoubtedly.</i>	doucement,	<i>gently.</i>
		autrement,	<i>otherwise.</i>
		particulièrement,	<i>particularly.</i>

Of NEGATION.

non, ne, ni,	} <i>no, not.</i>	en particulier,	} <i>especially, in</i>
point, pas, non pas,			
point du tout,	<i>not at all.</i>	principalement,	<i>chiefly.</i>
nullement,	<i>by no means.</i>	sur tout,	<i>above all.</i>
en nulle ma-	} <i>in no wise, not</i>	après tout,	} <i>after all, upon</i>
nière,			
	<i>*in the least.</i>	au contraire,	<i>on the contrary.</i>

Of DOUBT.

peut-être,	<i>perhaps.</i>
probablement,	<i>probably.</i>
vrai semblablement,	<i>very likely.</i>

Adverbs of COMPARISON, &c.

ainsi,	<i>thus.</i>
--------	--------------

Of INTERROGATION.

quand,	<i>when?</i>	pourquoi,	<i>why?</i>
combien,	<i>how much, how many?</i>		
combien de	} <i>how often, how</i>		} <i>many times?</i>
fois,			
comment,			<i>how?</i>

Generally,

Generally speaking, one can make as many adverbs of *Quality* and *Manner*, as there are adnouns in the *French* language, in adding only *ment* to the adjective; but with this difference, that with the adnouns that end in *é* (acute) or in *i*, or *u*, 'tis to the masculine of the same adnouns that termination *ment* is added, and to the feminine of those ending in *e* (not sounded) or in a consonant. Thus,

<i>aïsement</i>	easily,	} are formed from the adn. masc.	<i>aïse</i> ,	easy.
<i>assurément</i>	assuredly,		<i>assuré</i> ,	assured.
<i>sensément</i>	sensibly,		<i>sensé</i> ,	sensible.
<i>poliment</i>	politely,		<i>poli</i> ,	polite.
<i>hardiment</i>	boldly,		<i>hardi</i> ,	bold.
<i>absolument</i> , &c.	absolutely, &c.		<i>absolu</i> ,	absolute, &c.

And <i>sagement</i> ,	wisely,	} from	<i>sage</i> ,	wise.
<i>certainement</i> ,	certainly,		<i>certaine</i> ,	certain.
<i>seulement</i> ,	only,		<i>seule</i> ,	only.
<i>doucement</i> ,	sweetly,		<i>douce</i> ,	sweet.
<i>vivement</i> , &c.	quickly, &c.		<i>vive</i> ,	quick.

Observe that these adnouns ending in *é* (acute) keep it in the adverbs that are derived from them; and the adverbs formed from the adnouns feminine, have *e* before *ment* not sounded, except these six; *aveuglement*, blindly, from *aveugle*, blind; *commodément*, commodiously, from *commode*, commodious; *incommodément*, inconveniently, from *incommode*, inconvenient; *conformément*, conformably, from *conforme*, conformable; *énormément*, hugely, from *énorme*, huge; and *impunément*, with impunity, from *impuni*, unpunished.

The following thirteen adverbs, derived from adnouns ending with a consonant, or in *u*, are also spelt, the first eight with an accent acute, and the last with a circumflex over the penultima, which therefore is drawn out a little in the pronunciation.

<i>expressément</i> ,	expressedly,	} from	<i>expres</i> ,	express.
<i>confusément</i> ,	confusedly,		<i>confus</i> ,	confuse.
<i>précisément</i> ,	precisely,		<i>précis</i> ,	precise.
<i>communément</i> ,	commonly,		<i>commun</i> ,	common.
<i>importunément</i> ,	importunately,		<i>importun</i> ,	importunate.
<i>obscurément</i> ,	obscurely,		<i>obscur</i> ,	obscure.
<i>profondément</i> ,	deeply,		<i>profond</i> ,	deep.
<i>profusément</i> ,	profusely,		<i>profus</i> ,	profuse.
<i>gentilment</i> ,	genteelly,		<i>gentil</i> ,	genteel.
<i>éperdument</i> ,	desperately,		<i>éperdu</i> ,	dismayed.
<i>ingénuément</i> ,	ingenuously,		<i>ingenu</i> ,	ingenuous.
<i>dûment</i> ,	duly,		<i>dû</i> ,	due.
<i>assidûment</i> ,	assiduously,		<i>assidu</i> ,	assiduous.

From adnouns ending in *ant* and *ent* adverbs are formed, in changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (sounded alike.) Thus from *constant*, constant, is formed *constamment*, constantly; from *évident*, evident, *évidemment*, evidently, &c.

Eight adnouns in *ment* are excepted: *lentement*, slowly, from *lent*, slow; *présentement*, presently, from *présent*, present; *diablement*, devilishly, from *Diable*, Devil; *comment*, how, from the conjunction *comme*, as; *incessamment*,
ment,

ment, instantly, from a noun which was very likely in the language formerly, but is now lost; *notamment*, notably, from *noter*, to note; *nuitamment*, by night, from *nuit*, night; and *sciemment*, wittingly, from *sçavoir*, to know.

Moreover observe, that from the prepositions *a*, *de*, *en*, *dans*, *du*, *avec*, &c. joined with nouns and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, as there are nouns and adnouns in the language.

CHAP. VI.

Of Prepositions. I

OF Prepositions, some govern the first State, some the second, and some the third.

Prepositions governing the 1st State, or which are never attended by de or a.

<i>A</i>	Londres,	At London.
<i>De</i>	France,	From France.
<i>Dès</i>	ce tems-là	From that time.
<i>Avant</i>	vous,	Before you.
<i>Devant</i>	lui,	Before him.
<i>Derrière</i>	elle,	Behind her.
<i>Avec</i>	moi,	With me.
<i>Attendu</i>	sa promesse,	Considering his promise.
<i>Và</i>	son âge,	Seeing his age.
<i>Chez</i>	nous,	At, or to our house.
<i>Après</i>	les Fêtes,	After the Holydays.
<i>Depuis</i>	Noël,	Since Christmas.
<i>Dans</i>	la ville,	In the city.
<i>En</i>	été,	In summer.
<i>Durant</i>	l'hiver,	During the winter.
<i>Pendant</i>	la cérémonie,	During the ceremony.
<i>Entre</i>	vous & moi,	Between you and me.

NOTES.

I A PREPOSITION is a part of speech indeclinable, put before Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, and even Prepositions, which it governs, and without which it has no complete sense: as, *avec la permission du Roi*, with the King's leave; *pour moi*, for me; *après avoir dîné*, after having dined; *jusqu'à présent*, 'till now; *jusqu'après minuit*, 'till past midnight.

Prepositions are either *simple*, as, *devant*, before; *sur*, upon; *par*, by, &c. or *compound*, as, *au devant de*, vis-à-vis, over-against; *par dessus*, above, &c.

Parmi

<i>Parmi</i>	eux,	Among <i>them</i> .
<i>Environ</i>	dix hommes,	About <i>ten men</i> .
<i>Vers</i>	la nuit,	Towards <i>night</i> .
<i>Envers</i>	ses amis,	To, or towards <i>his friends</i> .
<i>Selon</i>	son avis,	According to <i>his advice</i> .
<i>Suivant</i>	ce qu'il fera,	According as <i>what he will do</i> .
<i>Comme</i>	sa mère,	Like <i>his, or her mother</i> .
<i>Contre</i>	la porte,	By <i>the door</i> .
<i>Touchant</i>	l'ouvrage,	Concerning <i>the work</i> .
<i>Concernant</i>	l'affaire,	About <i>the matter</i> .
<i>Sans</i>	raison,	Without <i>any reason</i> .
<i>Pour</i>	les frais,	For <i>the charges</i> .
<i>Moyennant</i>	} cela,	Notwithstanding <i>that</i> .
<i>Nonobstant</i>		
<i>Excepté</i>	} la science,	Except } learning.
<i>Hormis</i>		
<i>Hors</i>	} tout le monde,	In spite of <i>all the world</i> .
<i>Malgré</i>		Besides <i>that subject</i> .
<i>Outre</i>		By, or at <i>the window</i> .
<i>Par</i>		Upon <i>the table</i> .
<i>Sur</i>		Under <i>the chair</i> .
<i>Sous</i>		From <i>her face</i> .
<i>de Dessus</i>		From <i>under the bed</i> .
<i>de Dessous</i>		Above <i>the head</i> .
<i>par Dessus</i>		Under <i>the coach</i> .
<i>par Dessous</i>		On this side <i>the Alps</i> .
<i>par Deça</i>		On that side <i>the river</i> .
<i>par Delà</i>		Through <i>the body</i> .
<i>à Travers</i>		But with <i>a remedy</i> .
<i>Sauf</i>		

These following govern the 2d State, or are always attended by one of these particles de, du, des.

<i>Auprès</i>	de moi,	By <i>me</i> .
<i>Près</i>	du feu,	Near <i>the fire</i> .
<i>Proche</i>	du Palais,	Near <i>the palace</i> .
<i>Faute</i>	de payement,	For want of <i>payment</i> .
<i>Hors</i>	de la ville,	Out of <i>the city</i> .
<i>Loin</i>	du bois,	At a distance from <i>the wood</i> .
<i>Le long</i>	de la prairie,	Along <i>the meadow</i> .
<i>Ensuite</i>	de cela,	After <i>that</i> .
<i>A cause</i>	d'elle,	On <i>her account, because of her</i> .
<i>A l'égard</i>	de la fille,	As to <i>the girl</i> .

<i>A l'insçu</i>	<i>de son père,</i>	Without the knowledge of <i>his fa-</i>
<i>A l'exception</i>	<i>de son mari,</i>	<i>Her husband</i> excepted. [ther.
<i>A moins</i>	<i>d' un écu,</i>	Under a crown.
<i>A la réserve</i>	<i>d' une pension,</i>	Excepting a pension.
<i>A couvert</i>	<i>de l'orage,</i>	Sheltered from the storm.
<i>A l'abri</i>	<i>des coups,</i>	Secure from the blows.
<i>Au deçà,</i>	} <i>de la haye,</i>	On this side of the hedge.
<i>En deçà,</i>		
<i>Au delà,</i>	<i>du Rhin,</i>	On the other side the Rhine.
<i>Au dessus</i>	<i>d' elle,</i>	Above her.
<i>Au dessous</i>	<i>de lui,</i>	Below him.
<i>Au devant</i>	<i>de quelqu'un (aller)</i>	To go and meet one.
<i>Au derrière</i>	<i>de la porte,</i>	Behind the door.
<i>Au tour,</i>	} <i>du pot,</i>	About the bush. Prov.
<i>A l'entour</i>		
<i>Aux environs</i>	<i>de sa maison,</i>	Round about his house.
<i>A l'exclusion</i>	<i>de sa femme,</i>	Excepting his wife.
<i>A force</i>	<i>de bras,</i>	By strength of arms.
<i>A rebours</i>	<i>de poil,</i>	Against the hair.
<i>Au prix</i>	<i>de son honneur,</i>	At the expence of his honour.
<i>A raison</i>	<i>de cinq pour cent,</i>	At the rate of five per cent.
<i>Vis-à-vis</i>	<i>de la Bourse,</i>	Over-against the Exchange.
<i>A l'opposite</i>	<i>de la maison,</i>	Opposite to his house.
<i>Au travers</i>	<i>de la cuisse,</i>	Through his thigh.
<i>Au lieu</i>	<i>de cela,</i>	Instead of that.
<i>Au moyen</i>	<i>de quoi,</i>	In virtue whereof.
<i>Au péril,</i>	} <i>de sa vie,</i>	At the peril of his life.
<i>Au risque</i>		
<i>Au milieu</i>	<i>de la rue,</i>	In the middle of the street.
<i>A fleur</i>	<i>d' eau,</i>	Near the edge of the water.
<i>Au niveau</i>	<i>de la cour,</i>	Even with the yard.
<i>A raiz de terre,</i>	<i>ou de chaussée,</i>	Even, or level with the ground.
<i>A côté</i>	<i>de sa femme,</i>	By his wife.
<i>A la faveur</i>	<i>de la nuit,</i>	By means of the night.
<i>Aux dépens</i>	<i>de la compagnie,</i>	At the expence of the society.
<i>En dépit</i>	<i>de son mari,</i>	In spite of her husband.
<i>A la mode</i>	<i>de France,</i>	After the manner of the French.
<i>Pour l'amour</i>	<i>d' elle,</i>	For the sake of her.
<i>Au grand regret</i>	<i>de tout le monde,</i>	To the great regret of every body.

These four govern the 3d State, or are always attended by one of these particles à, au, aux.

Jusqu' aux Indes, As far as the Indies.

Par

Par rapport à lui, With respect to him.
Quant à moi, As for my part.
Sauf à la partie à se pourvoir, But the Plaintiff is at liberty to sue (a Law Phrase.)

C H A P. VII.

Of Conjunctions.

OF CONJUNCTIONS, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood, some the subjunctive, and some the infinitive.

1°. These following Conjunctions govern the indicative.

<i>ainsi que,</i>	as.	<i>pourquoi,</i>	why.
<i>tout ainsi que,</i>	just as.	<i>d'où vient</i> }	How comes it to
<i>de même que,</i>	even as.	<i>que?</i> }	pass?
<i>si,</i>	if.	<i>après que,</i>	after, when.
<i>si bien que,</i> }		<i>depuis que,</i>	since.
<i>de sorte que,</i> }	so that.	<i>puisque,</i>	since.
<i>de manière que,</i> }	in such a manner that.	<i>vu que,</i>	seeing, being that.
<i>de façon que,</i> }	so that.	<i>attendu que,</i>	considering that.
<i>tellement que,</i>		<i>au lieu que,</i>	whereas.
<i>comme,</i> }	as.	<i>à mesure que,</i>	in proportion as.
<i>en tant que,</i> }		<i>tant que,</i>	as long as.
<i>à ce que,</i>	according as, or to.	<i>autant que,</i>	as much as.
<i>comme si,</i>	as if, as tho'.	<i>outre que,</i>	besides that.
<i>lorsque,</i> }	when.	<i>joint que,</i>	add to that.
<i>quand,</i> }		<i>selon que,</i> }	as, according as.
<i>pendant que,</i> }	whilst.	<i>suivant que,</i> }	
<i>tandis que,</i> }		<i>peut être que,</i>	perhaps.
<i>à cause que,</i> }	because.	<i>d'autant</i> }	whereas, for as much
<i>parce que,</i> }		<i>que,</i> }	as.
<i>à peine,*</i>	scarce, hardly.	<i>or est-il que,</i>	now is it that.
<i>aussitôt que,</i> }		<i>aussi long tems que,</i>	as long as,
<i>si tôt que,</i> }	as soon as.	<i>&c.</i>	
<i>dès que,</i> }			

* *à peine* is followed by *que* in the second part of the sentence, and that *que* is Englished by *than*, or *but*.

2°. These Conjunctions govern the subjunctive.

<i>afin que,</i>	}	that, to the end	<i>bien entendu</i>	}	with a proviso
<i>pour que,</i>		that.	<i>que, *</i>		that.
<i>avant que,</i>		before.	<i>à condition</i>		upon condition
<i>sans que,</i>		without that.	<i>que, *</i>		that.
<i>bien que,</i>	}	tho', although.	<i>excepté que,</i>		except that.
<i>quoi que,</i>			<i>hormis que,</i>		save that.
<i>encore que,</i>			<i>hors que,</i>		
<i>soit que,</i>		whether and or.	<i>sinon que,</i>		but that.
<i>supposez que,</i>		suppose that.	<i>de peur que,</i>		for fear that.
<i>supposons que,</i>		let us suppose that.	<i>de crainte que,</i>		least.
<i>posez le cas que,</i>		put the case that.	<i>loin que,</i>		far from.
<i>à la bonne heure que,</i>		I grant	<i>bien loin que,</i>		very far from.
		that, &c.	<i>tant s'en faut</i>	}	'tis so far from.
<i>en attendant que,</i>		'till, in expectation that.	<i>que,</i>		
<i>au cas que,</i>	}	in case that, or	<i>il s'en faut</i>	}	we, he, they,
<i>encas que,</i>		if.	<i>bien que,</i>		people, &c. are
<i>non que,</i>		not that.	<i>malgré que,</i>		for all that.
<i>non pas que,</i>		not but.	<i>nonobstant</i>	}	notwithstanding
<i>ce n'est pas que,</i>		'tis not but that.	<i>que,</i>		that.
<i>pour vu que,</i>	}	so, if, provided	<i>Dieu veuille que,</i>		God grant.
<i>moyennant que,</i>		that.	<i>Plaise, or Plât</i>		Would to
<i>à moins que,</i>	}	unless.	<i>à Dieu que,</i>		God.
<i>si ce n'est que,</i>			<i>à Dieu ne plaise</i>		God forbid.
<i>pour peu que,</i>		if, never so little.	<i>que,</i>		

* *bien entendu que,* and *à condition que,* are also construed with the future and conditional.

3°. These govern the Infinitive.

<i>à and de,</i>		to.	<i>au lieu de,</i>		instead of.
<i>par,</i>		by.	<i>loin de,</i>		far from.
<i>pour,</i>		to, for to.	<i>bien loin de,</i>		very far from.
<i>après,</i>		after.	<i>excepté de,</i>		except to.
<i>sans,</i>		without.	<i>avant de,</i>	}	before.
<i>jusqu'à,</i>	to that degree	that,	<i>avant que de,</i>		
<i>'till.</i>			<i>à moins de,</i>	}	unless.
<i>sous à,</i>		save.	<i>à moins que de,</i>		
<i>saute de,</i>		for want of.	<i>plûtôt que de,</i>		rather than to:
<i>afin de,</i>		in order to.			and all the conjunctions ending in <i>de.</i>
<i>de peur de,</i>	}	for fear of.			
<i>de crainte de,</i>					

NOTES.

NOTES.

N O T E S.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of speech indeclinable, which serves to join the members and parts of speech together, in shewing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and sentences.

Conjunctions are either simple or compound. They are divided into Copulative and Comparative, or of Collection; Disjunctive, Adversative, or of Opposition; Conditional, and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Concessive; Causal, Concluding, or of Conclusion, and Transitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are those that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two adjectives with one and the same Noun or Verb; or two Propositions with the same affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are those that denote besides a respect of Comparison between things. Such are,

<i>et, &</i>	and.	<i>aussi bien que,</i>	as well as.	<i>mais encore,</i>	} but also, but even.
<i>comme,</i>	as, whereas.	<i>de même que,</i>	as, just as.	<i>mais même,</i>	
<i>comme si,</i>	as if, as tho'.	<i>ainsi que,</i>	as, as also.	<i>mais aussi,</i>	
<i>de sorte que,</i>	} so that,	<i>tant que,</i>	as much as.	<i>de plus,</i>	} moreover, be- sides, further.
<i>de manière que,</i>		<i>non plus,</i>	neither.	<i>savoir,</i>	
<i>tellement que,</i>	} manner	<i>non plus que,</i>	no more than.	<i>outré cela,</i>	} besides that, add to that.
<i>si bien que,</i>		<i>autant que,</i>	as, as much as.	<i>joint que,</i>	
<i>aussi (with que)</i>	as.	<i>non seulement,</i>	not only.	<i>and si, so,</i>	} in the sense of [<i>aussi</i>].
<i>ni plus ni moins</i>	} just as,	<i>d'autant</i>	whereas, for		
<i>que,</i>		<i>que,</i>	as much as.		

The *Disjunctive* shew a respect of separation or division: as,

<i>ni,</i>	nor, neither.	<i>soit que,</i>	or.	<i>au lieu que,</i>	whereas.
<i>soit,</i>	whether.	<i>au lieu de,</i>	instead of.	<i>ou, ou ou bien,</i>	or else.

The *Adversative* denote restriction or contrariety: as,

<i>mais,</i>	but.	<i>nonobstant que,</i>	notwith-	<i>quoique,</i>	} although. though. tho'.
<i>néanmoins,</i>	nevertheless.		standing that.	<i>bien que,</i>	
<i>pourtant,</i>	yet, however.	<i>bien loin de,</i>	far from,	<i>encore que,</i>	
<i>toutes-fois,</i>	yet, for all that.	<i>tant s'en faut</i>	so far		
<i>cependant,</i>	in the mean	<i>que,</i>	from.		
	[while.				

The *Conditional*, which suppose a condition, serve to restrain and limit what has been just said: as,

<i>si,</i>	if, whether.	<i>à moins que,</i>	} unless.
<i>si non,</i>	if not, or else.	<i>à moins de,</i>	
<i>comme si,</i>	as-if, as tho'.	<i>sans, sans que,</i>	} without.
<i>pourvu que,</i>	provided that.	<i>si ce n'est que,</i>	
<i>à condition que,</i>	upon condition,	<i>excepte que,</i>	} except that.
<i>bien entendu que,</i>	with a proviso	<i>quand,</i>	
<i>supposez que,</i>	that, suppose,	<i>quand même,</i>	} tho' although, (fol- lowed in French by the Condition- nal.)
<i>en, or au cas que,</i>	put the case, or	<i>quand bien</i>	
<i>prenez le cas que,</i>	in case that.	<i>même,</i>	
<i>en tout cas,</i>	however, whatever happens.		

The

The *Dubitative* shew some doubt or suspension of the mind : as, *si*, whether ; *savoir si*, whether or no. — The *Declarative*, which serve to illustrate and explain a thing : as, *pour lors*, then ; *savoir*, to wit ; *sur tout*, especially ; *c'est à-dire*, that is to say ; *comme par exemple*, as for instance.

The *Concessive*, which shew the assent we give to a thing, are, *à la vérité*, indeed ; *en effet*, in effect ; *d'accord*, done, agreed ; *soit*, well and good ; *tôpe*, done ; *non que*, *non pas que*, *ce n'est pas que*, not but.

The *Causal* shew the reason of something : as,

<i>car</i> ,	for.		the more be-	<i>afin que</i> ,	that, to the
<i>parce que</i> ,	because.	<i>d'autant</i>	cause, so		end that.
<i>à cause que</i> ,	because of.	<i>que</i> ,	much the	<i>afin de</i> ,	in order to.
<i>à cause de</i> ,	on account of.	<i>d'autant</i>	more as,	<i>puisque</i> ,	since.
<i>vu que</i> ,	considering that.	<i>plus que</i> ,	that, be-	<i>comme</i> ,	as, &c.
<i>attendu</i> }	seeing that,		cause.		
<i>que</i> }	being that.				

The *Concluding* denote a consequence drawn from what is before : as,

<i>c'est pourquoi</i> ,	therefore.	<i>enfin</i> ,	in fine, in short, at	<i>il s'ensuit</i> }	from thence
<i>par conséquent</i> ,	conse-		[last.	<i>de là que</i> ,	it follows
	[quently.	<i>or est-il que</i> ,	now, but.		[that.
<i>pour cet effet</i> ,	to that end.	<i>d'autant que</i> ,	for as much	<i>c'est pour</i> }	'tis therefore,
<i>si bien que</i> ,			[as.	<i>cela que</i> ,	or for that
<i>de sorte que</i> ,	so that.	<i>c'est-à-dire</i> }	that is to		[reason that.
<i>ainsi</i> ,	so and so.	<i>que</i> ,	say that.	<i>cela étant</i> ,	it being so.
<i>aussi</i> ,	therefore.	<i>pour conclusion</i> ,	to con-	<i>cela étant</i> }	these things
			[clude.	<i>ainsi</i> ,	being so.

The *Transitive*, which serve to pass from one sentence to another, and called also *Continuative*, because they denote continuation in the speech, are,

<i>en effet</i> ,	in effect, indeed.	<i>même</i> ,	even.		
<i>d'ailleurs</i> ,	besides.	<i>de même</i> ,	likewise.	<i>sur ces en-</i>	in the mean
<i>de plus</i> ,	moreover.	<i>sans doute</i> ,	without doubt.	<i>trefaites</i> ,	while, while
<i>d'un autre</i> }	on the other	<i>sans mentir</i> ,	truly, to		these things
<i>côté</i> ,	side, on the	<i>à dire vrai</i> ,	speak the		were doing.
	[other hand.		[truth.	<i>quoi qu'il</i>	however,
<i>outre cela</i> ,	besides that.	<i>là dessus</i> ,	thereupon.	<i>en soit</i> ,	however it
<i>après cela</i> ,	after that.	<i>sur quoi</i> ,	whereupon.		be, or let it
<i>après</i> }	after all.	<i>en un mot</i> ,	in one word.		be as it will.
<i>tout</i> ,	upon the whole.	<i>au reste</i> ,	as for the rest.		now I think
	in the main.	<i>il est vrai que</i> ,	it is true	<i>à propos</i> ,	on't, now
<i>ensuite</i> ,	then, afterwards.		[that.		we are speak-
<i>puis</i> ,	then, et puis, and	<i>J'en con-</i>	I allow it, I		ing of that.
	[besides.	<i>viens</i> ,	grant it, I		
			grant that.		

To these Conjunctions add some others of *Interrogation*, and *Time* : as,

<i>pourquoi</i> ,	why,	<i>par quelle</i> }	what for, for	<i>à quel propos</i> ,	to what
	[fore.	<i>raison</i> ,	what reason ?		[purpose.
					d'où

d'où vient que,	how comes it to pass, comes that about ?	jusqu' à ce que, en attendant,	till. pendant que, in the mean [time. que,	whilst. in the mean while.
des que, si tôt que, aussi tôt que, toutes les fois que, en attendant que,	as soon as. as often as. till, un- til.	depuis que, avant que, avant de, avant que de, après que, quand, lorsque,	since. before. à peine, after. when.	hardly, scarce, scarcely (fol- lowed by que in the sen- tence.)

Observe, that many and the same words are Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, according to the different respects with which they are used grammatically, that is, according to the divers relations which they have to the other parts of speech which they are joined to.

To the above-mentioned Parts of Speech, Grammarians have added *Interjections*, which are *PARTICLES* serving to denote some passion or emotion of the mind; but there is another sort which may be called *Discursive*; as *ci* and *là* in *cet homme-ci*, this man; *cette femme-là*, that woman; *voici, voilà*, &c. In this class of words may be ranged the article; and they altogether may be defined,

“A part of Speech representing the state and condition of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts.”

They are neither adverbs, nor prepositions, nor conjunctions; therefore cannot be ranged in any of the aforesaid classes of words, and yet they are something in speech. From whence it is plain, that some Grammarians are very much in the wrong, to comprehend indifferently under the denomination of *Particles* words of different species, which have, as well as the particles, a specific signification, which no other has.

DISCURSIVE PARTICLES.

ci,	cet homme-ci,	this man.
là,	cette femme-là,	that woman.
ça,	ah, ça, voyons,	now, let's see.
ouï da,	ay, ay, } Besides the articles <i>le, la, les</i> , and these invented to	
ch bien,	well. } imitate the sounds of dumb creatures, and the noise	
	of which is occasioned by the clashing of bodies against one another, <i>Bêê, Crie, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf</i> .	

INTERJECTIVE PARTICLES.

ah!	hab! ah! (for almost all the emotions of the mind, as joy, fear, grief, &c. but differently uttered, according to the emotion which it expresses.)
hélas!	alas! (for grief.)
ouf, ahi,	(for pain.)
bon!	well, right (for both assenting and dissenting to something, liking, or disliking it.)
	eded, psaw (for discontent.)
ouais,	fy ufen (for dislike and aversion.)
li,	

eh!

oh! oh! oh!

(for derision.)

Eh!

bon Dieu!

Misericorde!

O dame!

allons,

courage,

alerte,

bis,

hola,

tout beau,

paix, chut, 'st,

hola, ho, hem,

Vive le Roi,

Vive la joie,

Vivat,

Jarni, mardi, marbleu, parbleu, Diable, peste, Cadédis, soufre, ventresaigni,

&c. s' death, 'odstud, damn, &c. (for passion and imprecation.)

{ lack-a-day! }

{ blejs me! }

{ Dear Sirs! }

(for surprise.)

{ come on, }

{ cheer up, }

{ courage, }

(for encouraging those we speak to.)

{ encore, again, }

{ hold, }

{ softly, }

{ hush, hush, }

{ o, ho, joho, }

(for repeating.)

(for repressing, checking, and stopping some emotion.)

(for silencing.)

(for calling.)

{ Huzza, }

(for shouting.)

PART III.

Of SYNTAX or CONSTRUCTION. ¹

CHAPTER I.

Of the Construction of the Article, Noun, and Adnoun.

1^o. **T**HE Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun ² in gender and number : as,

<i>Le beau Prince,</i>	the handsome Prince.
<i>La belle Princesse,</i>	the handsome Princess.
<i>Les bonnes Loix,</i>	the good laws. ³

2^o.

N O T E S.

¹ SYNTAX is the regular joining of the parts of speech together, conformable to the *Genius* of a language.

In the construction of *French* speech, two things are most accurately to be considered : Concord and Government. CONCORD is the absolute Agreement of 1st, The Article and Adnoun with the Noun. 2^{dly}, The Verb with its Subject. 3^{dly}, The Relative with the Antecedent. GOVERNMENT is the influence which some parts of speech have over others : as, 1st, A Verb, Adnoun, or Preposition over a noun, in requiring to be in such or such a state rather than in another. 2^{dly}, A Conjunction, or Preposition over a Verb, which they govern in such or such a mood. 3^{dly}, A Noun over an Adnoun, by which sometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency : as likewise Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themselves ; some having the special privilege to come before others, when they meet together in a sentence.

² When two or more nouns come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the second state, the first governing the second, the second the third in the same state, and so on (that is, the first is always followed by the preposition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun); but that second state can never come in *French* before the noun that governs it, as in *English*, but after ; as, *les gardes du Roi*, the King's guards ; *la porte de la maison*, the house's gate ; *pour le service de la flotte du Roi*, for the service of the King's fleet. *Voici la maison de l'associé du frère de ma femme*, here's my wife's brother's partner's house.

Sometimes *of* is left out in *English*, and the latter noun, instead of the preposition, is put former, and ends in *s*, as in the examples just mentioned. — Sometimes also the two nouns come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word : as *the chamber-door* : but the first of them is governed of the second, which must always come first in *French* with one of these particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed, as in the said instances.

³ When two or more nouns of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adnoun common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the last : as,

<i>Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte,</i>	} His eyes and mouth were opened.
<i>or Il avoit la bouche & les yeux ouverts,</i>	
<i>Les étangs & les rivières glacées,</i>	The ponds and rivers frozen,

O

But

2°. The Article is used before the names of the species or things which can be spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds, and others like, having no article before them in *English*, require the article in *French* : as,

L'or & l'argent ne feroient faire le bonheur de l'homme,
Gold and silver cannot make the happiness of man.

La vertu seule peut le rendre heureux, & il n'y a que le vice qui puisse le rendre mal heureux, Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but vice can make him unhappy.

La France est le plus beau pays de l'Europe,
France is the finest country in Europe, &c. 1

3°. The

N O T E S.

But when there be one, or many words, between the last noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun masc. though the last noun be femin. and if the nouns are sing. then the adnoun common shall be put in the plur. numb. and masc. gender : as,

L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés, The pond and river were frozen.
Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva } The ponds and rivers which he found
glacés, } frozen.

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns, whether of the same or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it must have another noun plural, as *choses* or *biens*, to agree with ; as,

L'or, l'argent, la renommée, les honneurs, & les dignités sont des choses incertaines & périssables, or *sont des biens incertains et périssables,* Gold, silver, fame, honours, and dignities, are uncertain and perishable, or are things uncertain and perishable.

I From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, except some which are commonly construed with one of these words before them, *république*, *principauté*, *état*, *pays*, &c. as *le pays d'Avignon*, the country of Avignon, *la principauté d'Orange*, the principality of Orange, and some few others (taken notice of in my Exercises) which take no article.

When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms, respect them immediately as to coming from, or going out, the names of those countries are used without an article. Therefore, we say with the preposition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France, *Sortir d'Angleterre*, to go out of England, and not *venir de la France*, *Sortir de l'Angleterre*.

With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going or coming to, we use the preposition *en* before the names of those places, without article : as *Demeurer en France*, to live in France ; *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy ; *Venir*, or *Passer en Angleterre*, to come, or pass over to England.

When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it takes the article, if it is of the masc. gender, and the preposition *de* only, if it is of the fem. otherwise they all take the article : as *la rivière du Rhône*, the river Rhone ; *la rivière de Seine*, the river Seine ; or *le Rhône*, *la Seine*, *la Tamise*, the Thames, &c.

When

3°. The noun of the *Measure, Weight, and Number* of the things that have been bought, requires the article: as,

Le blé se vend un écu le boisseau, Wheat is sold for a crown *a* bushel.
le beurre vaut six sous la livre, butter costs six-pence *a* pound.
les oeufs valent quatre sous la douzaine, eggs cost a groat *a* dozen.¹

4°. When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, but denotes only part of the sentence signified by it, that limited sense is expressed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is masculine: and nouns taken in that sense imply the word *some*, sometimes expressed, sometimes not: as,

Donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, de l'argent, des habits,
 Give me *some* bread, *some* meat, money, cloaths.
Cette liqueur ressemble a du vin, that liquor is like wine.²

NOTES.

When a *Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's* name is preceded by the word *mont*, it takes neither article nor preposition: as *le mont Vésuve*, Vesuvius; *le mont Atlas*, mount Atlas; *les monts Pirénées*, the Pirenean mountains. After the word *montagne*, it takes the preposition *de*, which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it: as *la montagne de Potosi*, the mountain of Potosi; *la montagne de Sion*, Mount Sion, &c. Otherwise they all take the article: as *le Vésuve, l'Atlas, les Pirénées, le Calvaire*, &c.

1 These following prepositions (one and twenty in number) always will have the article before the next noun.

<i>avant,</i>	before.	<i>durant,</i>	during.	<i>parmi,</i>	among.
<i>après,</i>	after.	<i>envers,</i>	towards.	<i>pendant,</i>	during.
<i>chez,</i>	to.	<i>excepté,</i>	except.	<i>selon,</i>	according.
<i>dans,</i>	in.	<i>hors,</i>	out.	<i>sous,</i>	under.
<i>depuis,</i>	since.	<i>hormis,</i>	except.	<i>suivant,</i>	according.
<i>devant,</i>	before.	<i>nonobstant,</i>	notwithstanding.	<i>sur,</i>	upon.
<i>derrière,</i>	behind.		[ing.	<i>touchant,</i>	concerning.
				<i>vers,</i>	towards.

These ten sometimes require the article before the next noun (when it is used as a *Denomination or Appellation*) and sometimes not (when it is used only as a *Modification or Qualification*.) See *Grammar*, Pag. 188.

à, at, to; *de*, of, from; *avec*, with; *contre*, against; *entre*, between; *par*, by; *pour*, for; *malgré*, in spite of; *outré*, besides; *sans*, without.

2 But when the noun is preceded by an adnoun, it loses its article, and is contented with the particle *de*: as,

Donnez-moi de bon pain, de bonne viande, de bons habits,
 Give me good bread, good meat, good cloaths.

In many cases it is indifferent to use either of these two particles *du* or *un*: as *J'entens du bruit là haut*, or *J'entens un bruit là haut*, I hear a noise, or some noise above. But when the noun is used without any adnoun, it requires *du*, when with an adnoun *un*: as, *Il y a du danger à aller sur mer*, there is danger in going to sea. *Ceux qui vont sur mer courent un grand danger*, or *de grands dangers*, those who go to sea run great dangers. *J'entens du bruit* (and not *un bruit*) I hear a noise. *J'entens un grand bruit* (and not *du*) I hear a great noise.

5°. The preposition *de* is used after these words of quantiry.

<i>abondance,</i>	<i>abondance de vivres,</i>	<i>plenty of victuals.</i>
<i>assez,</i>	<i>assez de provisions,</i>	<i>provisions enough.</i>
<i>beaucoup,</i>	<i>beaucoup d'esprit,</i>	<i>much wit.</i>
<i>combien,</i>	<i>combien de vaisseaux,</i>	<i>how many ships.</i>
<i>disette,</i>	<i>disette de savans,</i>	<i>scarcity of learned men.</i>
<i>guères,</i>	<i>guères d'argent,</i>	<i>very little money.</i>
<i>peu,</i>	<i>peu de gens croient,</i>	<i>few people think.</i>
<i>plus,</i>	<i>plus d'effets,</i>	<i>more deeds.</i>
<i>moins,</i>	<i>& moins de paroles,</i>	<i>and less words.</i>
<i>davantage,</i>	<i>Je n'en ai pas davantage,</i>	<i>I have no more of it.</i>
<i>quantité,</i>	<i>quantité de fruit,</i>	<i>a great deal of fruit.</i>
<i>grand nombre,</i>	<i>grand nombre de Gram- mairés,</i>	<i>a vast number of Gram- mars.</i>
<i>tant,</i>	<i>tant d'écrivains le disent,</i>	<i>so many writers say so.</i>
<i>autant,</i>	<i>autant de femmes que d'hommes,</i>	<i>as many women as men.</i>
<i>trop,</i>	<i>trop de peine,</i>	<i>too much trouble.</i>
<i>point,</i>	<i>point de sens commun,</i>	<i>no common sense.</i>
<i>jamais,</i>	<i>il n'a jamais d'argent,</i>	<i>he never has any money.</i>
<i>que,</i>	<i>que de peines & de soins!</i>	<i>what care and trouble!</i>
<i>rien,</i>	<i>rien de remarquable,</i>	<i>nothing remarkable.</i>
<i>quelque chose,</i>	<i>quelque chose de bon,</i>	<i>something good.</i>

6°. Articles

N O T E S.

1st. The preposition *de* only, without the article, is used, 1st. Before nouns following one of these, *sorte, espèce, genre*, and any other noun of which they express the Kind, Character, Cause, Matter, Quality, Nature, and Country: which sort of nouns are usually Englished by an adnoun, or even by the noun itself placed adnoun-like, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as, *un mal de tête*, the head-ach; *une sorte de fruit*, a sort of fruit; *une étoffe de soie*, a silk stuff; *une montre d'or*, a gold watch; *de la laine d'Espagne*, Spanish wool.

2^{dly}. Before the word of the measure of Magnitude or Increase: as, *Il croit tous les jours d'un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3^{dly}. After pronouns indeterminate, *personne, quelqu'un, &c.* *quoi, ce qui, ce que, tout ce qui, Je ne sais quoi*, and *il y a*: as, *Il n'y a personne de blessé*, there is no body wounded. *Y'en avoit-il quelqu'un d'ivre*, Was any of them drunk? *Ce que je remarque de drôle*, What I observe comical, &c.

4^{thly}. After nouns of number followed by a participle of the preterite: as, *Il y a trente vaisseaux d'achevés*, there are thirty ships finished; *il y eut cent hommes de tués*, there were an hundred men killed.

Nouns are used without either article or preposition in these following cases. 1st. At the title of a performance, and in the middle of sentences, where they characterise in a particular manner the person or thing spoken of, in which cases

6°. Articles are repeated in *French* before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the sentence: as,

L'or, l'argent, la santé, les honneurs, & les plaisirs ne sauroient rendre l'homme heureux sans la science & la vertu,

Gold, silver, health, honour, and pleasures, cannot make a man happy without wisdom and virtue.

7°. These following adnouns come after the noun:†

1st. Verbal adnouns: as, *un homme divertissant*, a comical or merry man; *la mode regnante*, the fashion in vogue; *un pays habité*, an inhabited country; *une femme estimée*, a woman esteemed, &c.

2^{dly}. Adnouns of names of nations: as, *un Mathématicien Anglois*, an English Mathematician; *un Tailleur François*, a French Taylor; *la Musique Italienne*, Italian Music, &c.

3^{dly}. Adnouns of colour: as *un habit noir*, a black suit of cloaths; *un manteau rouge*, a red cloak, &c.

4^{thly}. Adnouns of figure: as *une table ronde*, a round table; *une chambre quarrée*, a square room, &c.

N O T E S.

cases the *English* use especially the particle *a*: as, *Discours sur les obligations de la Religion naturelle*, *A* discourse concerning the obligations of natural Religion, *Première partie*—*Préface*—*Table des matières*, the first part, the Preface, the Contents. *Le St. George, vaisseau de guerre de quatre vingt dix pièces de canon*, *The St. George, a ninety-gun ship*.

2^{dly}. When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative; as also in sentences of exclamation, as *Quelle beauté!* What a beauty! *Les plus belles fleurs sont de bien peu de durée*, &c. *Naturelle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames!* The handsomest flowers last but a very short time, &c. *A natural and true image of the ladies beauty*.

3^{dly}. After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its subject (*c'est*) as likewise after *devenir*, to become; *être estimé*, *être pris pour*, *passer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to pass for: because the noun serves then only to qualify something spoken of, and not to name: as, *Mes paroles sont esprit et vie*, my words are spirit and life; *Les Rois sont hommes*, Kings are men; *Elle est femme*, or *C'est une femme*, she is a woman; *Il passe pour matelot*, he passes for a sailor; *Il deviendra Docteur avec le tems*, he will prove a Doctor in time.

1 Of adnouns, some are put before the noun, and some after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

Pronouns possessive absolute, *mon*, *ton*, *leur*, &c. pronouns indefinite, *quel*, *autre*, *chaque*, *plusieurs*, *quelque*, &c. except *quelconque*; and adnouns of number, both cardinal, ordinal, and proportional, come before the noun as in *English*: as, *Mon père*, my father; *deux personnes*, two people; *le premier homme*, the first man, &c.

But when the adnoun of number stands for a surname, or meets with a Proper or Christian name, it comes after the noun without article: as *George second*, *George the second*; *Louis quinze*, *Louis the fifteenth*.

5^{thly}.

5thly. Adnouns expressing some physical or natural quality : such are *chaud*, hot ; *froid*, cold ; *pur*, pure ; *humide*, wet ; *amer*, bitter ; *bessu*, bunch-backed ; and others respecting taste, bearing, feeling, &c. as *un tems froid ou chaud*, cold or warm weather ; *du vin pur*, pure wine ; *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit-tree ; *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs, &c.

6thly. Adnouns ending in *esque*, *ile*, and *ule* : as, *une figure grotesque*, an odd sort of figure ; *un discours puérile*, a childish discourse ; *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman, &c.

7thly. Adnouns ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if* : as, *le bien public*, the public good ; *un esprit pacifique*, a pacific mind ; *un enfant vif*, a quick child, &c.

8thly. Adnouns ending in *alle* (mostly derived from verbs :) for though some may also come before the noun, yet one can never speak improperly in placing them after : as, *une terre labourable*, arable land ; *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country, &c.

8°. Of common adnouns these fourteen only come before the noun.

<i>beau</i> ,	fine.	<i>grand</i> ,	great.	<i>méilleur</i> ,	better.
<i>bon</i> ,	good.	<i>gros</i> ,	big.	<i>petit</i> ,	little.
<i>brave</i> ,	brave.	<i>jeune</i> ,	young.	<i>vieux</i> ,	old.
<i>chér</i> ,	dear.	<i>mauvais</i> ,	bad.	<i> saint</i> ,	holy.
<i>chétif</i> ,	sorry.	<i>méchant</i> ,	naughty.		

as, *un beau garçon*, a fine boy ; *un gros ventre*, a big belly ; *de bon pain*, good bread ; *un petit visage*, a little visage ; *un chétif cheval*, a sorry horse, &c.¹

9°. The

NOTES.

1 Of adnouns some always require after them either a noun or a verb which they govern : as *digne de louange*, praise worthy ; *capable d'enseigner*, capable to teach ; *propre à tout*, fit for any thing, &c. Some will be used absolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb ; as *sage*, wise ; *vertueux*, virtuous ; *incurable*, incurable, &c. Others may be contrived both with and without a noun : as, *c'est une femme insensible*, she is a woman without any sensibility ; *Elle est insensible à l'amour*, she is insensible and a stranger to the passion of love.

The following adnouns, which require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive, govern the second state of nouns. Observe that some of them require in *English* the preposition *at* or *with* before the next noun.

<i>digne</i> ,	worthy.	<i>mécontent</i> ,	discontented.	<i>las</i> ,	tired.
<i>indigne</i> ,	unworthy.	<i>comblé</i> ,	heapt up.	<i>fatigué</i> ,	fatigued.
<i>capable</i> ,	capable.	<i>taxé</i> ,	taxed.	<i>ennuyé</i> ,	weary.
<i>incapable</i> ,	incapable.	<i>chargé</i> ,	loaded.	<i>libre</i> ,	free.
<i>aise</i> ,	glad.	<i>accusé</i> ,	accused.	<i>qualifié</i> ,	one that has
<i>travi</i> ,	o'erjoy'd.	<i>contrist</i> ,	sorrowful.		the character of, as
<i>joyeux</i> ,	joyful.	<i>enragé</i> ,	enraged.		likewise adnouns sig-
<i>content</i> ,	contented.	<i>avide</i> ,	greedy.		nifying <i>Falses</i> , <i>Em-</i>
					<i>time</i> , &c.

9°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the highest or lowest degree is put in the second state : as,

Le plus savant homme du monde, the most learned man *in* the world.
la plus impertinente des femmes, the most impertinent *of* women.'

NOTES.

riches, Plenty, or *Want* : as, *Comblé d'honneurs*, loaded with honours; *chargé de dettes*, deep in debt; *Je suis aise*, or *ravi de son succès*, I am glad, o'erjoy'd at his success; *fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running, &c.

The following adnouns, which require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, govern the third state of nouns.

<i>adroit</i> ,	dextrous.	<i>contraire</i> ,	contrary.	<i>ardent</i> ,	}	eager.
<i>bon</i> ,	good.	<i>opposé</i> ,	opposite.	<i>âpre</i> ,		
<i>beau</i> ,	fine.	<i>conforme</i> ,	conformable.	<i>occupé</i> ,		busy.
<i>laid</i> ,	ugly.	<i>semblable</i> ,	like.	<i>lent</i> ,		slow.
<i>agréable</i> ,	agreeable.	<i>pareil</i> ,	alike.	<i>nuisible</i> ,		hurtful.
<i>désagréable</i> ,	disagreeable.	<i>enclin</i> ,	inclined.	<i>prompt</i> ,		quick.
<i>comparable</i> ,	comparable.	<i>addonné</i> ,	addicted.	<i>prêt</i> ,		ready.
<i>agile</i> ,	nimble.	<i>porté</i> ,	prone.	<i>sensible</i> ,		sensible.
<i>alerte</i> ,	brisk.	<i>sujet</i> ,	subject.	<i>insensible</i> ,		insensible.
<i>habile</i> ,	skilful.	<i>propre</i> ,	fit.	<i>souple</i> ,		pliant.
<i>ingénieux</i> ,	ingenious.					

and all nouns signifying *Inclination*, *Aptness*, *Fitness* and *Unfitness*, *Advantage* and *Disadvantage*, *Profit* or *Disprofit*, *Pleasure* or *Displeasure*, *Due*, *Submission*, *Resistance* and *Difficulty* : as, *Je suis sensible au froid*, I am sensible of cold; *prompt au jeu*, ou *à jouer*, quick to play; *propre à tout*, fit for any thing, &c.

These adnouns signifying *Dimension*, *haut*, high, tall; *profond*, deep; *épais*, thick; *gras*, big; *large*, wide, broad; and *long*, long, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in *English*, come before in *French*, and are attended by the preposition *de* : as,

Une colonne haute de soixante piés, A pillar sixty feet high.

Le fossé est profond de vingt piés, & large de dix,

The ditch is twenty feet deep, and ten broad.

Or (which is much better, and more generally used) the adnoun of the dimension is turned into its noun in *French*, with the word of the measure before as in *English*, but so that both the word of the measure, and that of the dimension are preceded by the preposition *de* : as, *Un homme de six piés de hauteur*, a man six feet high; *Un fossé de vingt piés de profondeur*, a ditch twenty feet deep.

And the verb substantive *to be*, is also turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the measure, with the preposition before that of dimension : as *Le fossé a vingt piés de profondeur*, & *dix de largeur*, the ditch is twenty feet deep, and ten broad.

The words of measure are,

<i>une aune</i> ,	an ell.	<i>un empan</i> ,	a span.	<i>un stade</i> ,	a stade,	fur-
<i>une verge</i> ,	a yard.	<i>un arpent</i> ,	an acre.			long.
<i>un pié</i> ,	a foot.	<i>une perche</i> ,	a rod.	<i>une brassé</i> ,	a fathom.	
<i>un ponce</i> ,	an inch.	<i>un pas</i> ,	a pace.	<i>une toise</i> ,	(a measure con-	
<i>une ligne</i> ,	a line.	<i>une lieue</i> ,	a league.		taining six feet in	
<i>une coudée</i> ,	a cubit.	<i>un mile</i> ,	a mile.		length.)	

1 We have seen that the highest or lowest degree of comparison is expressed in *French* by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*,

10°. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in *English*, is rendered in *French* by *que* with the next noun in the first state: as, *Il est plus habile que son frère*, He is more ingenious *than* his brother. *Il agit moins sincèrement que vous*, He acts less sincerely *than* you.

11°. The particles comparative *si* and *aussi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adnoun, are Englished, *si* and *aussi* by *so* before the adnoun, and *que* by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after: as,

Je ne le croyois pas si brave, or *aussi brave qu'il est*,
I did not think him *so* courageous *as* he is.

Est-il si méchant qu'on le dit ? Is he *so* wicked *as* they say?

Elle est aussi belle que sa sœur, She is *as* handsome *as* her sister.

N O T E S.

mieux, followed by the adnoun. But as (according to the 7th observation of this chapter) some adnouns come before the noun, and others after, so whenever 'tis the case of the adnoun in the highest or lowest degree to come after the noun, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, though the noun that comes before has it already (with the preposition) or what is the same, though the foregoing noun is in the second or third state: as *C'est la coutume des peuples les plus barbares*, 'Tis the custom of the most barbarous nations. *Il a obéi au commandement le plus injuste qu'on puisse faire*, He has obeyed the most unjust command that can be made.

1 When the superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in *English* the present, or preter tense, or their compounds, it must be put in *French* in the subjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui*: as *L'homme le plus savant qui soit*, the most learned man that is. And if the superlative is of an adverb and not of an adnoun, the verb must be preceded by *que*: as, *le plus soigneusement qu'il se puisse*, or *qu'on puisse*, the most carefully that can be.

If *than* is followed by a verb, it must be made in *French* by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que*, or by the imperfect, or its compound, with the conjunction *si* after *que*: as, *Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de travailler*, he rather chuses to be idle *than* work; *Il est plus heureux que s'il regnoit*, he is happier *than* to reign, or *than* if he reigned. And if the verb that follows *than* is not in, nor can be rendered by the Infinitive, it must take in *French* the negative *ne* before it: as *Il est plus habile que je ne croyois*, He is more ingenious *than* I thought. But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative must be left out; as, *Je le trouve à présent moins beau que quand je l'achetai*, I now find it less handsome *than* when I bought it.

2 *tant* and *autant*, followed likewise by *que* (as much, so much as) are construed with verbs and nouns, as, *si* and *aussi* with adnouns: but *aussi* gives more force to the comparison than *si*: as *Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que sa sœur, mais elle a autant de vivacité*, & *elle est aussi aimable*, she has not *so* much wit as her sister, but she has *as* much liveliness, and is *as* amiable as she. *Je l'estime autant que votre frère*, I esteem him as much as your brother.

12°. *as*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered in *French* either by *aussi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between : *as*, Come *as* often *as* you can.

Venez aussi souvent que vous pourrez, or *Venez le plus souvent que vous pourrez.*¹

C H A P. II.

Of Pronouns.

§ I. The Construction of Pronouns Personal.

1°. **W**HEN a noun and a pronoun, or many nouns and pronouns meet together with the verb as its subject, it must besides have for its immediate subject a *conjunctive* pronoun of the plural number, and the other pronouns must be *disjunctive*, and may come (as also the other nouns) either before or after the verb : *as*,

Lui & moi nous aprenons le François, or *Nous aprenons le François lui & moi*, He and I learn French.

Mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine & moi, nous allames hiér à la comédie; or *Nous allames hiér à la comédie, mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine, & moi.*

My brother, sister, cousin, and I, went last night to the play-house.

2°. And if the pronouns are governed of the verb, either as its object, or end, ² the first must be a *conjunctive*, coming before the verb,

N O T E S.

1 These comparative ways of speaking,

a The more an hydropic drinks, the more thirsty he is,

b The more I see her, the more I hate her,

c The richer men are, the happier they are, or

d Men are so much the more happy, as they are rich,

e The poorer people are, the less care they have, &c.

are rendered into *French* by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the sentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun subject to the verb : then the verb, then the adnoun of the comparison, if there be any, or even the noun, if there is one governed by the verb ; thus,

a *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a soif*,

b *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais*,

c *Plus on est riche, plus on est heureux*, or

d *On est d'autant plus heureux, qu'on est plus riche*,

e *Plus on est pauvre, moins on a d'embarras*, &c.

2 That is, the first and third state, what *Latin* Grammarians call the *Accusative* and *Dative*.

and the other, or others, disjunctive, and put after it: as, *On me parle aussi bien qu'à vous & à eux*, I am spoke to as well as you and they, or *They speak to me as well as to you, and to them.* ¹

3°. When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, it must be a conjunctive, and come between the subject and the verb: as, *Je le vois*, I see him. *Vous lui parlez*, you speak to him, or to her. ²

4°. ne

N O T E S.

† The personal Conjunctives *je, nous; tu, vous; il, elle; ils, elles*, come before the verb as its subject, either immediately, as *Je dis*, I say; or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between, as *Je vous dis*, I tell you; *Je ne dis pas*, I do not say: but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themselves and the verb, as in *English*. Therefore don't say, *Je toujours vois*, I always see; *Je alors lui dis*, I then told him; but *je vous toujours, je lui dis alors*.

Only in certain forms, the word *souffigné*, and the title and quality of the person that speaks, is put between the conjunctive and the verb; thus, *Je souffigné déclare*, I underwritten declare. *Je, Jean le Blanc, Docteur en Médecine, certifie*, &c. I, John White, Doctor in Physic, do certify, &c.

Observe, that the conjunctive of the third person of both *gend.* *il, elle*, is used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures: which pronouns are *Englished* by *it*, and *they* for the plural: as,

speak- ing of	{	a tree,	Il porte beaucoup de fruit.	It bears much fruit.
		an apple,	Elle n'est pas mure.	It is not ripe.
		a horse,	Il boite,	He is lame.
		a hen,	Elle ne pond plus,	It or she lays no more eggs.

2 Except, 1st, when the verb is at the Imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes last; and if it is of the first or second person, and in the third state, the second disjunctive (*moi, toi*) are used, instead of the conjunctive *me* and *te*: as *Portez-le*, carry him; *Voyez-la*, see her; *Parlez-lui*, speak to him; *Dites-moi*, tell me; and not *dites me*, nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*.

But, if two imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as *Voyez-la, et la consolez*, see her and comfort her, and not *Voyez-la, et consolez-la*, at least the first construction is much better.

2^{dly}. With the verbs *être* (signifying *belonging*) *avoir, penser, songer, viser*, (respecting to a person and not a thing) *aller, venir, courir, accourir, boire*; as likewise with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third state governed must be a disjunctive, and come after them: as, *Ce livre est à moi*, and not *m'est*, That book is mine, or belongs to me. *Je songe*, or *Je pense à vous*; not *Je vous songe*, I am thinking of you. *Nous nous fions à vous*, and not *nous nous vous fions*, we trust you.

3^{dly}. When the verb governs two pronouns in the third state, so that they are used as by opposition; as likewise, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing must be done, the two pronouns must be disjunctive, and come

4°. *ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles negative answering the *English* negative *not*. The *French* put *ne* after the subject, either a noun or a pronoun, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tense is single: as *Je ne parle pas*, I do not speak: and between the auxiliary and the participle of the preterite, if the tense is compound; as *Je n'ai pas parlé*, I have not spoke. 1

5°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns personal, viz. one in the fourth state, and the other in the third, the conjunctive in the third state must come before that in the fourth; as,

Je vous le dis, I tell it you. *On me la donne*, It is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third state is of the third person (*lui* or *leur*) or when the verb is in the imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth state comes before that of the third: as *Vous le lui dites*, You tell it him. *Il la leur refuse*, he refuses it to them. *Donnez le moi*, give it me. Whereas we say in the indicative, *Il me le donne*, he gives it me.

6°. *y* and *en* come after all the conjunctives, and immediately before the verb: as *Je vous les y enverrai*, I will send them to you thither.

Je ne vous en parle pas, I don't speak to you of it, or of them:

And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*; as,

Je vous y en enverrai, I will send you some thither.

Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir, I will remit you none (money) there. 2

7°. The

N O T E S.

come after the verb: as, *Je parle à lui, & non à vous*, or *C'est à lui que je parle, & non pas à vous*, I speak to him and not to you. *Donnez à lui d'abord, ensuite à elle, puis aux autres*, Give to him first, then to her, then to the others.

In all other cases, disjunctives must be used, as in answer to questions, and after prepositions, as, *Qui est ce qui dit cela? lui & eux*, Who says that? he and they. *C'est elle*, 'tis she. *Pour moi*, for me.

1 Except 1st. when the verb is at the second person of the Imperative: in which case *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes besides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb. as, *Ne faites pas cela*, don't do that. *Ne vous fâchez pas*, don't be angry. 2^{dly}. In sentences of Interrogation: as, *Ne fais-je pas ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

2 *le*, *en*, *y*, are chiefly used instead of the pron. pers. *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, which cannot always be said of irrational creatures, and relate to the person, thing, or place spoken of.—*le* is rendered into *English* by *it* or *so*, or a whole sentence

7°. The Pronouns Conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of, the verb, are sometimes repeated and sometimes not.

1st. These conjunctives *je, tu, nous, vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenses : as,

Je dis & je dirai toujours, I say, and will always say,

Nous avons parlé & nous parlerons encore pour lui,

We have spoke for him, and will speak again.

2^{dly}. All conjunctives are repeated, when in the same sentence one passes from the affirmative to the negative, and so reciprocally : as likewise when the second verb is preceded by one of these conjunctions, *mais*, but; *même*, even; *cependant*, yet; *néanmoins*, nevertheless; *ainsi*, so; *aussi*, therefore; *ou*, or; and *que* (standing for a conjunction :) as,

[own it,

Il l'aime & il ne veut pas en convenir, he loves her, and won't

Il le dit, mais il ne le pense pas, he says so, but he don't think so.

Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle ne veut pas l'épouser,

She believes nothing on't, and yet she won't marry him.

Nous le trouverons, ou nous ne le trouverons pas, we shall find him or not.

Lorsque vous serez votre devoir, & que vous vous comporterez bien, When you will do your duty and behave well.

N O T E S.

tence expressed or understood, — *en* by *some, any*; of *him, of her, of it, of them*; for *him, for her, for it, for them*; with *him, with her, with it, with them*; about *him, about her, it, them*; *thence, from thence*; or a whole sentence. — *y* relates to places, persons and things, and is made by *there, thither, or within*, (when it has a reference to place) or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of these prepositions, *at, by, for, in, of, to, with*.

The conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it in the following case, but in the same order as when they come before it:

When the verb is in the second persons, and first plural of the Imperative without negative. Thus though we say in the third persons, *Qu'il le fasse*, let him do it; *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, let them mention it to him; or in the other persons with a negative, *Ne nous y fions pas*, Let us not trust to that; *Ne lui en donnez pas*, do not give him any: yet we say in the first person plural, and the second persons without negative, *Fions-nous-y*, let us trust to that; *Donnez-lui-en*, give him some.

I The pron. of the 3d pers. *il, elle, ils, elles*, need not be repeated in common conversation, though the tenses vary: as, *Il n'a jamais rien valu, & ne vaudra jamais rien*, he never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing. *Elle est toujours fille, & la sera toute sa vie.* or *& elle la sera toute sa vie*, She is a maid still, and will be so as long as she lives.

3dly. All conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs : as,
Il me prie & me conjure, He desires and intreats me.
Je vous dis & vous déclare, I say and declare to you. 1

N O T E S.

1 Except when the second verb is of the same signification, and composed of the first, or denotes only repetition of its action : as, *Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même chose,* he does nothing but tell us the same thing over again. *Elle le fait & défait, or refait quand bon lui semble,* She does it and undoes, or does it again, when she thinks fit.

Observe besides the several ways of asking questions in French; which are,
 1st. With the pronoun Interrogative *qui* : as, *Qui croit cela?* Who believes that?

2dly. With the pronoun adjective *quel*, and the noun of the subject of the question before the verb, as in the expositive form : as, *Quel homme seroit assez hardi pour,* &c. What man would be so bold as to, &c.

3dly. If the subject of the question is a pron. person. it comes after the verb, if the tense is simple, or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound : as, *Connoissez-vous monsieur?* Do you know the gentleman? *Avez-vous fait?* Have you done?

4thly. If the subject of the question is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the sentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tense is simple, or the auxiliary, if it is compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, agreeing in gender and number with the subject : as, *L'homme vient-il?* Does the man come? *La femme est-elle venue?* Is the woman come? *Personne ne fait-il cela?* Does no body do that?

5thly. If the verb of the question is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the subject is expressed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if it is expressed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tense is either simple or compound : as, *Vous souvenez-vous de cela?* Do you remember that? *Ma femme se repent-elle de sa faute?* Does my wife repent of her fault?

And if the verb of the question ends with a vowel, *t* must be added to it between two hyphens (-t-) in order to avoid the hiatus. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il?* Does he love? *Va-t-elle?* Does she go? and never *aime il, va elle.*

The pronouns attending the verb keep the same order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative : as, *Le ferai-je?* Shall I do it? *Le lui direz-vous?* Will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous?* Do you order it me? *Y en porterons nous?* Shall we carry some thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit?* Did he not tell it you?

It will not be amiss, when the scholar has learnt so far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an Interrogation, then with a Negative, then both with an Interrogation and Negative together, and with the particles *en* and *y*; which will make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependence of these particles upon the verb more familiar to him.

E X A M P L E S.

<i>Je parle,</i>	I speak.	<i>N'en parle-je pas,</i>	Don't I speak of it?
<i>Parlé-je,</i>	Do I speak?	<i>J'en envoie,</i>	I send some.
<i>Je ne parle-pas,</i>	I don't speak.	<i>Je n'en envoie pas,</i>	I send none.
<i>Ne parlé-je pas,</i>	Don't I speak?	<i>J'y en porte,</i>	I carry some thither.
<i>J'en parle,</i>	I speak of it.	<i>Je n'y en porte pas,</i>	I carry none thither.
<i>En parlé-je,</i>	Do I speak of it?	<i>J'en porte-je,</i>	Do I carry any there?
<i>Je n'en parle pas,</i>	I don't speak of it.	<i>N'y en porte-je pas,</i>	Don't I carry some [there?

§ II. The Use and Construction of the Pron. Indeterminate on. ¹

1°. **I**N order to put into *English* a sentence with the pron. *on*, if the *French* verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only *English* *on* by *it*, and change the active state of the verb into the passive; thus, *on croit*, it is thought; *on avoit dit que*, &c. it had been reported that, &c.

2°. If the *French* verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun must be made the subject of the verb in *English*, and the verb active changed into the passive state, and put in the same tense as in *French*: as,

On tient hiér un conseil à Whitehall :

un conseil (a council), being the noun that expresses the object of the *French* verb, must be that of the subject in *English*: *tint* (held) being the preterite of the verb active, must be changed into the same tense of the passive state, *fut tenu* (was held) thus, *Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall*.

On le tiendra au palais St James, It will be held at St James's.

Le conseil qu'on tint hiér, The council that was held yesterday.

3°. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive,

N O T E S.

¹ The pron. is called *Indeterminate*, because it is used to speak in general, without specifying any thing particular, and is of a very extensive use.

on is rendered into *English* several ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; sometimes by the pron. of the 3d person plur. *they*, or that of the first *we*; as, *on dit*, they say; *on apprend*, we hear; sometimes by these indeterminate words, *people*, *man*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people, or men think: but *on* is more generally *Englished* by converting the verb from the active voice into the passive, as *on croit*, it is thought.

Now the passive voice, both in *French* and *English*, is expressed by the verb substantive (*être*, to be) through all its tenses, joined to the participle of the preterite of any verb. For instance, the partic. of the pret. of *to hold*, being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb passive *to be held*, and all the tenses of the same, in this manner.

Active Voice.

Inf. To hold, *tenir.*
Pres. I hold, *Je tiens.*
Imp. I did hold, *Je tenois.*
Pret. I held, *Je tins.*
Fut. I shall, or will hold, *Je tiendrai.*
Cond. I should, &c. hold, *Je tiendrois.*
Cond. I have held, *J'ai tenu, &c.*

Passive Voice.

To be held, *être tenu.*
 I am held, *Je suis tenu.*
 I was held, *J'étois tenu.*
 I was held, *Je fus tenu.*
 I shall be held, *Je serai tenu.*
 I should, &c. be held, *Je serois tenu.*
 I have been held, *J'ai été tenu, &c.*
 then

then 'tis the noun or pron. of the object of the second verb, that must be made the subject in *English*, and the second verb active changed into the passive state : as,

On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conseil à Whitehall.

This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.

On doit le tenir à St James, It is to be held at St James's.

Le conseil qu'on doit tenir demain, The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In those instances *on* is the *subject* coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendra*, and *doit* : and the pron. *le* and *que*, governed of the same verbs as *object*, are made the subject in *English*. 1

§ III. The Use and Construction of Pron. Possessive.

1°. **P**ronouns Possessive Absolute *mon*, *ton*, *son*, &c. do not agree in *French* in gender with the noun of the Possessor, as in *English*, but with that of the thing possessed : as,

La mère aime son fils, & le père sa fille,

The mother loves *her* son, and the father *his* daughter.

2°. When a noun feminine (which should therefore take before it the feminine of these possessive, *ma*, *ta*, *sa*,) begins with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated, it takes the masculine *mon*, *ton*, *son* : as,

<i>mon ame,</i>	my soul.	<i>sa haute élévation,</i>	his great [preferment.		
<i>son histoire,</i>	his, or her history.				
<i>son bonheur,</i>	his, or her honour.			<i>sa honte,</i>	his, or her shame.
<i>son élévation,</i>	his, or her rise.				

N O T E S.

1 On the other hand, as the Passive voice is very seldom used in *French*, for the expressing of which we make use of the pron. *on* with the active voice, in order to put into *French* such sentences as are expressed by the verb *to be* and the part. of the pret. of another verb, one need only consider the noun that expresses the subject of the verb in *English*. If the subject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before) it must be rendered by *on*, and the verb changed from its passive state into the active : as, it is thought, *on croit*.

If the verb has a noun, or pron. for its subject, after changing the passive state into the active, one must give it *on* for its subject, and the *English* subject for its object : as, Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall, *On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall.* It is to be held at St. James's, *on doit le tenir à St. James.* The council that was held yesterday, *le conseil qu'on tint hier.* In which instances the verb passive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into *TINT* and *TENIR* governed of the subject *on* ; and the words *a council*, *it*, and *that*, expressing the subject, are made the object of the *French* verb.

3°. Pronouns Possessive Absolute, coming after a verb with a noun in *English*, are resolved in *French* by a pronoun personal conjunctive in the third state: as, He has cut off *his* head, *Il lui a coupé la tête*, not *il a coupé sa tête*.

You cut *my* finger, *Vous me coupez le doigt*, and never *vous coupez mon doigt*. 1

4°. The Pron. Possessive Absolute must always be repeated in *French* before every noun, when there are many in the sentence, with which they are grammatically construed: as, *son père & sa mère*, his father and mother.

Elle lui fit voir ses plus beaux & ses plus vilains habits.

She shewed him her finest and ugliest cloaths. 2

§ IV. The Use and Construction of the Pronouns Relative, *que*, *lequel*, &c.

1°. THE Relative always comes next to the antecedent: as,

Les gens qui demeuroient chez moi sont partis,

Those people are gone who lodged at my house. 3

N O T E S.

1 We always use these pronouns before nouns of relations and friends, when we call to them, which are generally left out in *English*: as, *Venez-ça, ma fille*, or *mon enfant*, come hither, daughter, or child; *Tout-à l'heure, ma mère*, presently, mother; *oui, mon père*, yes, father; *non, ma tante*, no, aunt.

On the other hand, these pronouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before a pron. person. which sufficiently denotes whose thing it is you speak of; the *French* being then contented with the article: as, *Je lui dois la vie*, I owe *my* life to him, or it; *Il grince les dents*, he gnashes *his* teeth; and never *ma vie*, nor *ses dents*, the pronouns *je* and *il* specifying enough whose life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the possessive useless.

For the same reason we don't say, *J'ai mal à ma tête*, I have got a pain in my head, or I have the head-ache; *J'ai mal à mon ventre*, my belly aches; but *J'ai mal à la tête*, *J'ai mal au ventre*. But we say, *je vois que ma jambe s'enfle*, I see that my leg swells: because in saying only *je vois que la jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun *je* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, since I can likewise see that another's leg swells.

2 The Pronouns Possessive Relative, *le mien*, *le vôtre*, &c. are of the same use, and have the same construction as in *English*, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one: as, *Est-ce là votre livre? Oui, c'est le mien*, Is that your book? Yes, it is mine. But when this pron. comes after *to be*, signifying *to belong*, it must be resolved in *French* by a pron. pers. disjunctive in the 3d state: as, That book is *mine*, *Ce livre est à moi*. — The noun in the 2d state that comes in *English* after *to be*, used in the same signification, must likewise be put in the 3d state in *French*: as, This hat is *the Gentleman's*, *Ce chapeau est à Monsieur*; That fan is *the Lady's*, *C'est éventail est à Madame*.

3 Except when the antecedent is a pron. pers. coming before its verb: as, *Il la trouva qui pleuroit à chaudes larmes*, he found her weeping most bitterly.

2° The

2°. The pron. *qui* is used only in the first and fourth state for both genders and numbers, with respect to all sorts of objects; but in the other states, and after a preposition, it is said of persons only: as,

L'homme (or) *la femme* qui vous a parlé (or) que vous dites,
The man (or) woman who spoke to you, (or) whom you are speaking of.

Le Prince (or) *la Princesse* de qui il a reçu tant de faveurs,
The Prince (or) Princess of whom he has received so many favours.

Le maître (or) *la maîtresse* à qui il appartient,
The master (or) mistress whom he belongs to.

But speaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we don't say, *Le cheval* de qui je me sers, but *dont*, or *duquel*, &c. the horse I use to ride. *L'opinion* à qui je m'attache, but *à quoi*, or *à la quelle*, &c. the opinion which I adhere to. ¹

3°. The pronoun *qui* must be repeated before every verb of which it is the subject: as, *C'est un homme qui est savant, qui danse bien, qui joue des instrumens, & qui se fait aimer de tout le monde*, He is a learned man, who dances well, plays upon the instruments, and makes himself beloved of every body. ²

§ V. The Use and Construction of the Pron. Demonstrative *ce*, *celui*, *ce qui*, &c. ³

1°. **T**HE pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, which relate both to persons and things, being followed by the relative *qui*, are Englished by *he who*, or *he that*; *she who*, or *that*; *they who*, or

NOTES.

¹ *dont* is used both for genders and numbers, instead of the second states of the three pron. *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*. It always comes before the conjunctives *Je*, *nous*; *tu*, *vous*; *il*, *ils*; *elle*, *elles*, and is said both of persons and things: *C'est l'homme dont je parle*, He is the man whom I am speaking of. Except when questions are asked, for they cannot begin with *dont*: as, *De qui*, or *de quoi* parlez-vous? Who, or What are you speaking of?

où, is likewise used for the 3d state of the three pron. relative, *to whom*, *to which*, *to what*, as also when they are governed by any of these prepositions, *at*, *in*, *into*, *with*. It serves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things denoting time, place, condition, disposition, design, end, and aim, but never to persons: as, *Voilà le but où il tend*, that is the end which he aims at. *Les malheurs où il est plongé*, the misfortunes in which he is plunged.

² The pron. Interrogative *quel* (without the article) answers to the *what* of the English, and *le quel* to their *which*; it being followed by a second state, when it comes before a noun: as, *Quel homme voulez-vous dire?* What man do you mean? *Laquelle des deux souhaitez-vous?* Which of the two will you have?

³ The particles demonstrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, are mere adnouns: *celui-ci*, *celle-ci*; *celui-là*, *celle-là*; *ceux-ci*, *celles-ci*; *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, are used absolutely

or *that*; and *celui* is the subject of one verb, and *qui* that of another: as,

Celui qui aime la vertu est heureux, he who loves virtue is happy.

Celle qui refuse un mari n'est pas toujours sûre d'en retrouver un autre, She who refuses a husband is not always sure to get another again.

Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connoissent pas le prix,

They who despise learning know not the value of it.

2°. The primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que*, is Englished by *that which*, or *what*; these two words making a sort of pronoun that points, and relates, to something either spoken of before, or to be mentioned after: as,

Il dit ce qu'il fait,

He says what he knows.

C'est ce qui ne sera jamais,

'Tis what shall never be.

CHAP.

NOTES.

absolutely without any noun; and *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, always require after them a noun in the second state, or the relative *qui*: as, *Ce tableau*, this, or that picture; *cet ouvrage*, that work; *cet homme*, that man; *cette femme*, that woman; *ces gens*, these people; *ces filles*, those girls.

Celui-ci est meilleur que celui-là,

This is better than that.

Celles-là ne sont pas si belles que celles-ci, Those are not so good as these.

Votre cheval est aussi beau que celui du Maquignon, Your horse is as fine as that of the Jockey. *Celui qui aime la vertu*, he that loves virtue.

I Observe therefore, 1st. that *he who*, *he that*, *she who*, *she that*, &c. are never rendered into French by *il qui*, *elle qui*, *ils* or *eux qui*, but by *celui qui*, *celle qui*, *ceux qui*, &c. 2^{dly}. That though these two words may be separated in English, and come before their respective verb, yet they must always come together in French, before the first verb, unless *là* is added to the first: as,

They know not the value of learning who despise it.

Ceux-là ne connoissent pas le prix de la science qui la méprisent, (or) *Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connoissent pas le prix*.

3^{dly}. The pron. possessive absolute, *his*, *her*, *their*, construed in English with a noun followed by the pron. relative *who* or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the second state of *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the possessive is left out: as, All men blame *his* manners, *who* often says that which himself does not think, *Tout le monde blâme les mœurs de celui qui dit souvent ce qu'il ne pense pas*.

4^{thly}. This pronoun indeterminate *such*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb *to be*) is also rendered in French by *celui*, or *ceux qui*: as, *Such as don't love virtue don't know it*, *Ceux qui n'aiment pas la vertu ne la connoissent pas*.

5^{thly}. These two words, *the former*, *the latter*, referring to nouns mentioned in the foregoing speech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre*, or *celui-ci*, and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the noun: and *celui-ci* relates to the noun last-

C H A P. III.

Of the Construction of VERBS.

§ I. Of Moods, Tenses, and Government.

1^o. **T**HE Verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its subject, with which it agrees in person and number : as, *Je vois*, I see ; *Il croit*, he thinks ; *Ils disent*, they say. *Le maître enseigne, & l'écolier apprend*, The master teaches, and the scholar learns. ¹

2^o. Many nouns singular will have the verb in the plural : as, *Son esprit, sa douceur, & sa patience l'abandonnèrent*, His understanding, good nature, and patience forsook him. ²

3^o. When the verb has many pronouns of different persons for its subject, it must agree with the first person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third : as,

Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord, You and I agree. ³

Vous vous ferez des affaires, vous & lui, You and he will bring yourselves into trouble.

4^o. The Subjunctive is used after the conjunctions *afin que, avant que*, and others, taken notice of, pag. 100 ; as, *afin qu'il fasse*, that he may do, &c.

N O T E S.

last-mentioned, and *celui-là* to the first-mentioned ; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you please, according to its gender : as,

Virtue is nothing else but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things : *Vice* is the infringement of that rule. *This* causes the misery of men. *That* makes them happy. Therefore let us love the former, and abominate the latter.

La vertu n'est autre chose qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternelle des choses. Le vice est l'infraction de cette règle. Celui-ci fait le malheur des hommes. Celle-là les rend heureux. Aimons donc l'une, & ayons l'autre en horreur.

1 And when the subject is a relative, it is of the same person with the personal, or noun which it refers to : as, *C'est moi qui ai fait cela*, 'Tis I who have done that. *C'est lui qui a vu cela*, 'Tis he who has seen that.

2 Except when the two nouns singular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*, for then the last noun is supposed to govern the verb : as, *Ou la douceur ou la force le fera*, not *feront*, either gentle or forcible means will do it.

3 The person who speaks, always names himself last in French. *Vous et moi, nous sommes d'accord*, and never *moi & vous nous sommes d'accord*.

5°. Verbs *Willing, Wishing, Commanding, Permitting, Prohibiting* and *Hindering*; *Asking, Desiring, Beseeching* and *Entreating*; *Fearing, Doubting, Suspecting, Admiring, Wondering*; *Being glad* and *Rejoicing, Sorry* and *Grudging*; Verbs *Denying*, and denoting *Ignorance, Doubt, Fear, Wish, Intention*; and, generally speaking, all verbs expressing some *Desire, Affection, Passion, Sentiment*, or *Motion* of the *mind*, govern the Subjunctive with the particle *que*: as,

Je souhaite qu'il réussisse, I wish he may succeed.

Je veux que vous étudiez, I will have you study.

Je suis surpris que vous ôsiez le faire, I wonder that you dare do it.

Il nie qu'il l'ait pris, He denies that he has taken it.

6°. The

N O T E S.

I But when those verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expressing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the particle *de*, as does likewise *se repentir*: as, *Je vous ordonne de faire cela*, and not *que vous fassiez cela*, I order you to do that. *Il vous demande seulement d'y aller*, and not *qu'il y aille*, he only asks you to go there.

The following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive with *que*.

<i>Il faut</i> , must.	<i>de la bienséance</i> , seemly.	<i>ennuyeux</i> , tedious.
<i>il convient</i> , it becomes.	<i>il est décent</i> , it is decent.	<i>étonnant</i> , astonishing.
<i>il importe</i> , it concerns.	<i>il est de la décence</i> , it is comely.	<i>facile</i> , easy.
<i>il est important</i> , de conséquence, it is of moment, or consequence.	<i>il est indécent</i> , it is unseemly.	<i>fâcheux</i> , sorrowful.
<i>il n'y a pas moyen</i> , there is no possibility.	<i>il est convenable</i> , it is expedient.	<i>glorieux</i> , glorious.
<i>il y a de l'honneur</i> , or du déshonneur, there is honour, credit, or discredit.	<i>il est</i> , with these other adnouns,	<i>gracieux</i> , agreeable.
<i>il y a de la gloire</i> , or de la honte, there is glory, or shame.	<i>agréable</i> , pleasant.	<i>heureux</i> , lucky.
<i>il est à propos</i> , it is fit.	<i>aise</i> , easy.	<i>bonteux</i> , shameful.
<i>il est expédient</i> , it is proper, meet.	<i>affligeant</i> , afflicting.	<i>impossible</i> , impossible.
<i>il est nécessaire</i> , it is needful.	<i>beau</i> , fine.	<i>indifférent</i> , indifferent.
<i>d'une nécessité absolue</i> , of an absolute necessity.	<i>chagrinant</i> , vexatious.	<i>malheureux</i> , unlucky.
<i>il est bienféant</i> , it is fitting.	<i>cruel</i> , cruel.	<i>malaisé</i> , difficult.
	<i>dangereux</i> , dangerous.	<i>mortifiant</i> , mortifying.
	<i>difficile</i> , difficult.	<i>possible</i> , possible.
	<i>divertissant</i> , diverting.	<i>plaisant</i> , odd.
	<i>doux</i> , sweet, pleasant.	<i>sensible</i> , sensible.
	<i>douloureux</i> , grievous.	<i>surprenant</i> , surprising.
	<i>dur</i> , hard.	<i>triste</i> , sad.
	<i>disgracieux</i> , unpleasant.	<i>vilain</i> , ugly.
		<i>juste</i> , just.
		<i>injuste</i> , unjust.

Moreover the Subjunctive is used, 1st. after *quelque*, *quel que*, and *quoi que*, taken in the sense of *whatever*, and *whatsoever*: as, *Quelques amis que j'aie*, whatever friends I have; *Quoi-que je fasse*, Whatever I do.

2dly. After *que* used instead of repeating *si*, as also after *que* following the comparative *si*: as, *Si vous y consentez, & que vous preniez des mesures pour*, &c. If you consent to it, and take measures to, &c. *Il n'est pas si fou qu'il ne sache bien ce qu'il fait*, He is not so foolish but he knows well what he does.

3dly.

6°. The Present Tense of the Subjunctive is used, when the first verb governing the other, according to the aforesaid rules, is in the Present or Future of the Indicative: for when it is in any other tense, either simple or compound, 'tis the Preterite of the Subjunctive it requires, unless there comes a third verb in the Imperfect. As in the Present and Future we say,

Je souhaite qu'il vienne, I wish he comes, or he would come.

Il souhaitera que nous ne venions pas, he will wish that we mayn't come: so with the Imperfect, Conditional, and other tenses, we say,

Je souhaitois qu'il vint, I wished that he had come.

Je voudrois qu'il se dépêchât, I would have him make haste. ^r

7°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun or pronoun, and sometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End*. The word expressing the object is the first state (taken in its second sense) and that expressing the end is the third state: as,

Donner quelque chose à quelqu'un, To give something to somebody. *Quelque chose* is the *object* of the verb; *à quelqu'un* is the *end*.

8°. Verbs *passive*, or taken passively, require the preposition *de*, or *par* before the next noun: or, in other words, govern the first state with those prepositions, used on the same occasions as the *English* prepositions, *by*, or *from*: as,

La vertu est estimée de tous, Virtue is esteemed *by* all.

Il a été tué par ses domestiques, He has been killed *by* his servants.

N O T E S.

3dly. After the relative *qui* when it comes after a superlative, or Negative, and generally after any state of that relative between two verbs, so it denotes some *desire*, *wish*, *want*, or *necessity*: as, *Le meilleur ouvrage qui soit*, the best work that is, or extant. *Je ne connois personne qui fasse plus de cas des habiles gens*, I know no body that has more value for learned men. *Choisissez un femme que vous aimiez, & qui soit prudente*, chuse a wife that you love, and one that is prudent.

But when the relative *qui* denotes no *desire*, *wish*, &c. the next verb must be put in the Indicative: as, *Je plains un homme qui a une méchante femme*, I pity a man who has a bad wife.

I But if the tense that comes after the Present, is followed by an Imperfect, or Preterite in *English*, (which is an imperfect in *French*) it (the second verb) must be put in the Preterite. As when the third verb is in the Present, we put the second in the present too; thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, si on l'en prie,
I don't doubt but he will come, if he is asked.

So, if it is in the Imperfect, we put the second verb in the Preterite: thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vint, si on l'en prioit,
I don't doubt but he would come, if he was asked.

§ II. Of the Construction of PARTICIPLES.

1°. **T**HE Participle of the Present tense is indeclinable: as,

Un homme craignant Dieu, A man fearing God.

Une femme craignant Dieu, A woman fearing God.

Des gens craignant Dieu, People fearing God.

2°. The Participle of the Preterite is declinable, 1st. when it comes after the verb *être*, considered only as verb substantive, or (what is the same) when the Participle is an adnoun affirmed of the subject: as,

Il est perdu, *Elle est perdue,* He, or She, or It is lost.

Ils sont perdus, *Elles sont perdues,* They are lost.

Il est ravi, *Elle est ravie de danser,* He, or She is overjoy'd to [dance.

2^{dly}. When the Tense Compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pron. relative in the 4th state, governed as object, such as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pron. interrogative: as,

Les peines que mes amis ont prises, (or) se sont données.

The trouble which my friends have taken, or given themselves,

Quelles peines a-t-il prises (or) s'est il données,

What trouble did he take, or give himself. 1

N O T E S.

1 The Participle is indeclinable, 1st. When the pronoun is governed of a verb, coming after the tense compound, and not of the tense compound: as, *Les montres qu'il a fait faire, il ne les a pas voulu payer*, the watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

2^{dly}. When it is governed in the 3^d state, expressing the end of the verb, and not in the 4th, expressing its object. We say *Elle s'est tuée*, she has killed herself; making the participle agree with the pron. *se* governed of the tense compound and its object. But we say *Elle s'est donné la mort*, not *donnée*, she put herself to death; because the tense compound don't govern *se* as its object, but *la mort*; and *se* is only in the end, in the third state (*sibi*.)

3^{dly}. The pron. is not governed of the tense comp. in these three cases chiefly. 1st. With verbs impersonal: as, *les tumultes qu'il a fallu apaiser*, the riots which it was necessary to quell, (*que* is governed of *apaiser*, not of *il a fallu*.) 2^{dly}. With the participles *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, after which there is an infinitive understood: as, *Il a dit toutes les raisons qu'il a voulu,* he has said all the reasons that he would (*dire* being understood after *voulu*.) 3^{dly}. When the comp. tense is followed by *qui* or *que*: as, *les raisons qu'il a cru que j'approuvois*, the reasons which he thought I approved of.

§ III. Of

§ III. Of Verbs IMPERSONAL.

C'est and *Il est*, it is, 'tis. ¹

1^o. **T**HE Impersonal *c'est* is always used (and never *il est*) with the word *chose*, whether it is attended by an adnoun or no: as,

C'est de cette chose-là que je parle, It is of that thing I am speaking,

C'est une chose bien fâcheuse que d'être malade, & de n'avoir point d'argent.

It is a very sad thing to be sick, and to have no money.

2^o. When the word that comes after any tense of the verb *to be* is an adnoun, without noun, and affirmed of the pron. personal *he, she, it, they*, which it refers to, the pron. must be rendered by the personal *il* or *elle, ils* or *elles*, and never by *ce*: as if speaking of some body, you say *he is learned, she is sick*; or of wine, apples, &c. *it is good, they are sour*; the pronoun must likewise be the personals in *French*, thus, *Il est savant, Elle est malade, &c. Il est bon, Elles sont sures, &c.* ²

N O T E S.

1 These two Impersonals are of a very extensive use in *French*: and as the pron. *ce* and *il*, of which they are composed, cannot be indifferently used for one another, in order to know when *it is*, or *'tis* must be rendered into *French* by *c'est*, and when it must be rendered by *il est*, make the following observations.

1st. The pron. primitive *ce*, used impersonally with *être*, denotes either a person or thing, as appears by the term of its relation, which sometimes comes after the verb, and sometimes has been mentioned before the sentence, beginning with *c'est*: as, *C'est un modèle de vertu*, he (or) she is a pattern of virtue. In this instance *ce* denotes a man or woman who is spoken of, but in these others, *C'est un ouvrage accompli*, 'tis an accomplished piece of work, *C'est ce que je pensais*, 'tis (or) 'twas what I thought, *ce* denotes, and refers to, something that has been mentioned before, or is to come after, in the same sentence. Therefore,

2^{dly}. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *chose* is femin. the pron. *il* cannot then be construed with *est*, and we say *c'est*, and not *il est*: as in the last instances, *c'est un ouvrage accompli, c'est ce que je pensais*: and when the pron. coming before is, *is he, or she*, it is indifferent to express it in *French* by *ce*, or the pron. *il, elle*, as in the first instance, *C'est un modèle de vertu, or Il, or Elle est un modèle de vertu.*

2 3^{dly}. The Impersonal *il est*, and not *cest*, is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it: as *Quelle heure est il?* What's o'clock? *Il est deux heures*, it is two o'clock; *Il est tard*, it is late, &c. But, if the question is asked with *ce*, as, *Quelle heure est-ce qui sonne?* What is the clock striking? answer with the same pron. *C'est une heure*, it strikes one, *C'est midi*, 'Tis twelve.

Il y a, there is, there are.

1°. Most ways of speaking, beginning with *some* and the verb *to be*, are expressed in *French* by the impersonal *il y a*: as,
Some friends are false, *Il y a de faux amis.*
Some pains are wholesome, *Il y a des douleurs salutaires.*
 Observe that *il y a* comes before a noun even of the plural number.

2°. The impersonal *il y a* is besides used to denote a quantity of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time past since an event, the *English* begin the sentence with a Preterite, simple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by the pron. Demonstrative before it, or the preposition *ago* after: as,

He has been dead these thirty years, or *He died thirty years ago.*

The *French* begin with the impersonal *il y a*: then comes the noun of time, without a pronoun demonstrative, but followed by *que*; then a noun, or pronoun, expressing the subject, with its verb in the present, unless the sense requires another tense: as,

Il y a trente ans qu'il est mort, or *Il est mort il y a trente ans*; but in transposing the impersonal, we leave out *que*.

N O T E S.

I Neither to ask such questions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long tems*, but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the noun or pron. of the subject, with its verb in the present, thus, *Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort*? How long has he been dead? *Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres*? How long have you lived at London, (or) How long is it since you lived at London? The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal, and the noun of time; thus, *Il y a dix ans*, or only *dix ans*, these ten years. *Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même chose*, he has done the same thing these twenty years. *Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait*, or *qu'il fit la même chose*, he has done, or did the same thing twenty years ago.

Examples of Number and Space.

Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix en Angleterre,
 There are thirty millions of souls in France; there are but nine or ten in England.

Il y a six vingt lieues, ou trois cens soixante miles de Londres à Paris,

Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles distant from London, or there are 120 leagues, or 360 miles from London to Paris.

The question of space is asked thus,

Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris? How far is Paris from London? naming first the place where one is, or is supposed to come from, which is quite the reverse in *English*.

Il fait, *it is.*

The Imperfonal *il fait* is used with adnouns, and some few nouns, denoting the disposition of the air and weather, and is Englished by *it is* : as,

Il fait	beau, or beaux,	It is	fair, or fine weather.
	chaud,		hot weather.
	froid,		cold.
	vilain,		ugly.
	crotté,		dirty.
	jour,		day-light.
	nuit,		night.
	obscur, sombre,		dark.
	vent, du vent,		windy, the wind blows,
	soleil,		the sun shines.
	clair de lune,		the moon shines. ¹

Il faut, *must.*

The Imperfonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the Subjunctive with *que*, or the Infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is Englished by *must* for the present tenses *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut* ; by *shall*, for the future ; and *should*, for the conditional : and sometimes by the verb *to be*, through all its tenses, with one of these words, *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*.

In order therefore to put into *French* any *English* expressed by *must*, *shall*, or *should*, or by *'tis*, or *'twas*, *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the imperfonal *il faut que* ; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before *must*, or *should*, must become the subject of the *French* verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the subjunctive : as, The officers *must* do their duty,

Il faut que les officiers fassent leur devoir.

Children *should* learn every day something by heart,

Il faudroit que les enfans apprissent tous les jours quelque chose par coeur. ²

CHAP.

NOTES.

¹ *It is*, construed with an adnoun, and a participle of the present (in *ing*) or with one of these adnouns, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is also rendered into *French* by *il fait*, followed by an adnoun, with a verb in the infinitive : as, It is dear living at London, *Il fait cher vivre à Londres*.—Sometimes the verb is left out in *French* : as, *Il fait bon ici*, It is good being here.

² *Il faut* before an Infinitive denotes the necessity of doing something in general, without specifying *who must* : then the subject coming before *must*,

R

may

CHAP. IV.

Of the Construction of Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions.

1°. **W**HEN Adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound : as,

Elle parle beaucoup, She speaks much.

Il n'a pas encore appris sa leçon, He has not learnt his lesson yet.

2°. Monosyllables *bien, mal, mieux, pis,* &c. may indifferently come either before, or after an Infinitive : as, *bien chanter,* or *chanter bien,* to sing well ; *se mieux porter,* or *se porter mieux,* to be better.

3°. When adverbs meet with a noun, they must be placed first : as, *bien fait,* well made ; *extrêmement heureux,* mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais, toujours, souvent,* meeting with another, are also placed first : as, *Nous sommes souvent ensemble,* we are often together, &c.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after verbs or nouns : as, *un homme à la mode,* a fashionable man ; *méchant de gaité de coeur,* wilfully wicked, &c.

6°. Besides the negatives *ne* and *pas,* or *point,* (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither* and *nor*) the following words, which are

NOTES.

may be either *I* or *we,* *he* or *she,* or *any body,* according to the sense of the speech : as, *Il faut faire cela,* One, or we, or you, he, some body, must do that.

Again the necessity of having something is also denoted by *il faut,* before the noun of the thing only, without any verb : and *il faut,* thus construed, is Englished by *one must have,* or *something must be had* : as, *Il faut de l'argent pour plaider,* one must have money to go to law.—And *il faut,* thus construed, as also with a pron. pers. between *il* and *faut,* denotes one's present want, that must be supplied, and the pron. pers. becomes the subject of *must* in English : as, *Il me faut de l'argent,* I must have, I want, money. *Il me faut un chapeau,* I must buy a hat. *Il lui faut un mari,* she wants a husband ; she must have one.

1 Although *pas* or *point* may be sometimes indifferently used, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all.* But note, 1st. that *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns : as, *Il n'y a point de raison pour cela,* there is no reason for that. 2^{dly}. That *pas* is always used before these words,
beaucoup, much. *plus,* more. *toujours,* always. *autant,* as much.
peu, little. *moins,* less. *si,* so. *trop,* too much.
mieux, better. *souvent,* often. *tant,* so much. *fort, très,* very, and
all adverbs : as, *Il ne la voit pas souvent,* he don't see her often, &c.

of themselves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

1st. *personne*, no body. *nullement*, by no *mot*, word, and *goutte* :
pas un, not one. means. but these two last require
aucun, any. *guèrres*, but little. a negative only with *dire*
nul, none. *jamais*, never. and *voir*, as,
rien, nothing.

Je ne vois personne, I see no body. *Vous ne dites rien*, you say nothing. *Il ne dit mot*, he does not say one word. *On ne voit goutte*, One cannot see at all.

2^{dly}. The conjunctions *à moins que*, unless ; *de peur que*, de crainte que, lest, or for fear that, will have after them *ne* before the next verb : as likewise these four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder ; *craindre*, to fear ; *appréhender*, to apprehend ; *avoir peur*, to be afraid, when they are not used in the infinitive : as, *À moins que vous ne le vouliez ainsi*, Unless you will have it so. *J'empêcherai qu'il ne vous nuise*, I will hinder him to hurt you.

3^{dly}. We use the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after these five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, and *autrement* : as,

Il est plus sincère qu'il ne faudroit, he is more sincere than he should.

Elle est moins âgée que je ne croyois, she is less old than I thought.

4^{thly}. After *que* and *si*, signifying *before*, or *unless*, or *but*, in the middle of a compound sentence, the former part whereof is a negative sentence : as,

Je ne la reverrai point que sa mère ne m'envoie querir,
 I will not see her again before her mother sends for me.

Il ne sauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'il ne dise quelque impertinence,
 He cannot open his mouth but he says some foolish thing or other.

N O T E S.

I But it is to be observed, with respect to the verbs of *fearing* and *apprehending*, that it is only when one speaks of an effect that is not wished for, that the second negative *pas* or *point* is left out after the next verb ; for if one wishes that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, must be attended with the two negatives : as,

Il craint que sa femme ne meure, He fears that (or) lest his wife should die.

Il ne craint que sa femme ne meure pas, He fears lest his wife should not die.

The first instance is of an effect not wished for, the last of one wished for, denoted in *English* by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of speaking is without negative.

5thly. Before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the sentence; which answers to *neither* and *nor*: as,

Je n'aime ni à boire ni à fumer, I love neither drinking nor smoking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this *English* particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne*: as *Je ne bois ni ne fume*, I neither drink nor smoke. ¹

§ II. Of the Construction of Prepositions.

1^o. *à* between two nouns denotes the *Manner* or *Form* of the thing signified by the first noun: as likewise the *Use* which it is designed for; and the second has no article: as, *un chandelier à bras*, a branched candlestick; *un habit à boutons d'or*, a suit of clothes with gold buttons; *une salle à manger*, a dining-room; *une arme à feu*, a fire-arm. ²

à, à la, aux, denote the *Matter*, *Instruments*, and *Tools* used in working, as likewise the things which one applies one's self to, and the *Games* one plays at: as,

Travailler à l'aiguille,

To work with the needle.

s'appliquer à l'étude,

to apply one's self to study.

Jouer aux Cartes, au Piquet, à la Bête, au Volant, à la Paume,
To play at Cards, at Piquet, at Loo, at Shittle-cock, at Tennis.

N O T E S.

1 On the other hand, the *French* use the particle *ne* only in some particular cases, when the analogy of speech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it seems that they should not leave out *pas*.

1st. With these five verbs used negatively: *ôser*, to dare; *cesser*, to cease; *pouvoir*, to be able; *savoir*, to know; and *prendre garde*, to take care: as, *Il n'ose me contredire*, he dares not contradict me. *Il ne peut*, or *sauroit marcher*, he cannot walk.

2^{dly}. After the Impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the present: as, *Il y a dix ans que je ne l'ai vu*, I have not seen him these ten years.

3^{dly}. When the verb meets with the particle *de* denoting a space of time: as, *Je ne lui parlerai de ma vie*, I won't speak to him as long as I live.

4^{thly}. When a question is asked with *que*, signifying *pourquoi*: as, *Que ne faites-vous cela*, Why don't you do that?

5^{thly}. With the adverb *plus*, used absolutely; as, *Je ne veux plus le voir*, I will see him no more.

6^{thly}. After *si* and *que*, signifying *unless*, or *but*: as, *Je ne saurois boire, si je ne mange*, I cannot drink, if I don't eat.

2 Note, That this relation is expressed in *English* by two nouns, making a compound word, the first of which signifies the *Manner*, *Form*, and *Use*, denoted by the *French* preposition.

à between two nouns of number signifies *between*, and sometimes *about*: as, [fifty.

Un homme de quarante à cinquante ans, a man *between* forty and

Il y a quatre à cinq lieues, 'tis *about* four or five leagues distant.

2°. *de*, between two nouns, denotes the *Quality* of the person expressed by the first noun: as, *un homme d'honneur*, a man of honour; or the *Matter* which the thing of the first noun is made of: as, *une statue de marbre*, a statue of marble; *un pont de bois, ou de pierre*, a wood, or stone bridge.

de, du, des, before nouns of time, signifies the *Duration* of the denoted time, and is Englished by several prepositions denoting relations of time, as, *during, for, by, &c.* as, *Il partit de nuit, de jour, du matin*, he set out *by* night, *by* day, *early*.

Il étudie des jours entiers, he studies whole days.

de, before many nouns of time, sometimes separated by *en*, sometimes not, denotes the irregular interval of the time after which something begins again: as, *Je vais le voir de deux jours l'un*, (or) *de deux jours en deux jours*, I go to see him every other day.

And before nouns of place, and adverbs repeated with *en* between, *de* denotes the passing from one place, or condition, to another: as,

Courir de rue en rue, de mieux en mieux, de pis en pis,

To run *from* street to street. better and better, worse and worse.

de, du, des, are used before the name of the thing which one makes use of, or the *Instrument* one plays upon: as, *se servir d'un bâton*, to use a stick.

Jouer des instrumens, du violon, de la flute, &c.

To play *upon* the instruments. *upon* the fiddle. *upon* the flute, &c.

3°. *avant*, and *devant*, before:—*avant* shews a relation of *time*, of which it denotes *Priority*, as also of *Order*, or *Rank*, and is always opposite to *après*, after: as, *Avant la création du monde*, before the creation of the world; *Parler avant son tour*, to speak before one's turn; *Il arriva avant moi*, he arrived before me.

N O T E.

I Which two nouns so joined with *de* or *à*, are commonly Englished by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition, or rather by a compound word, whose first noun (whether noun or adverb) expresses the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Form* and *Use* of the other: as, A stone-bridge, *un pont de pierre*; a dancing-master, *un maître à danser*.

devant,

devant, shews a relation of *place*, and denotes to *local station*, or situation of persons and things, as also the *Rank*: but is always opposite to *derrière*, behind: as, *Il y a des arbres devant la maison*, there are trees before his house; *marchez devant moi*, walk before me.

4°. *dans* and *en* (in, into, within, &c.) denote a relation both of *Time* and *Place*.—*dans* is used, 1st. before nouns denoting the place wherein something is kept: as, *Cela est dans mon cabinet*, that is in my closet.

2^{dly}. Before nouns, especially the masculine, having before them an article without elision: as, *dans la carrosse*, in the coach.

3^{dly}. *en* is used only with nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated, having the article with elision, or taking no article at all: as, *en chemin*, in, or by the way; *aller en l'autre monde*, to go in the other world.

4^{thly}. *dans* is used, and never *en*, before proper names of Cities and Authors: as, *Il est dans Londres*, he is in London; *Nous lisons dans Cicéron*, we read in Tully.

5^{thly}. *en* is used to denote the several ways of living and dealing, with respect to *conduct*, *behaviour*, and *manners*; which are denoted in *English* by *like*, *as*, or by an adverb: as, *Il vit en Roi*, he lives like a King.

6^{thly}. *en* before a noun of time, denotes the space of time that slides away in doing something; and *dans*, the space of time after which something is to be done: as, *Le Roi va à Hanover en trois jours*, the King goes to Hanover in three days; that is, he is no longer than three days in going.

Le Roi va à Hanover dans trois jours, the King will go to Hanover three days hence; that is, after three days are gone, he will set out.

7^{thly}. *dans* and *en* must be repeated before each noun governed: as,

Il étoit en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit, & en pantoufles,
He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and slippers.

N O T E S.

1 *auparavant* (before) is always an adverb, and therefore never used before nouns. Thus say, *Il arriva auparavant*, he arrived before, and *il arriva avant moi*, he arrived before me; but never *il arriva auparavant moi*, nor *il arriva devant moi*.

2 *en* is used to denote the passage from one place to another; as likewise the change of condition, or state, both of persons and things: as, *courir de rue en rue*, to run from street to street.

On ne voit que des brochures dans sa salle, dans sa chambre, & dans son cabinet, One sees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, room, and study.

5°. *chez*, denotes, and is Englished by, *some body's house* preceded by *at*, or *to*: as, *Je vais chez Monsieur A,* I am going to Mr. A's. *Il est chez moi, chez nous, &c.* he is *at* home, *at* or *to* our house.

6°. *contre*, (against, contrary to) is Englished by *with* or *at* after verbs signifying *being angry, incensed, irritated, provoked, and exasperated*: as, *Il est en colère contre eux,* he is angry *with* them.

7°. *depuis*, denotes both *time* and *place*, and enumeration of things, and is commonly followed in the sentence by the preposition *jusqu' à* (to;) then *depuis* denotes the term from whence, and *jusqu' à* that of hitherto: as, *Depuis le commencement jusqu' à la fin,* From the beginning *to* the end.

8°. *par* construed with nouns, without an article, denotes most times *distribution of people, time, and place*, commonly expressed in *English* by *a* or *each*, or *every* before a noun, but without a preposition (at least expressed) for it is likely that *for* is understood: as, *tant par tête,* so much *a* head. *Il donne douze sous par lieue, ou trois sous par mille,* he gives twelve-pence *a* league, or three-pence *every* mile.

9°. *sans*, without, governs the Infinitive, which is rendered into *English* with the participle, as, *parler sans savoir,* to speak without knowing.

10°. *sur*, denoting *place* and *matter*, is *upon*; denoting *time*, it is *about, towards, by*: as, *sur la table,* upon the table; *Je partirai sur les trois heures,* I shall set out *about, or by* three; *sur le soir,* towards the evening.

N O T E S.

1 Observe the difference between *depuis* and *jusqu' à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which are Englished by *from* and *to*.

de and *à*, before nouns of places denote simply the *distance* between two places: as, *On conte vingt milles de Windsor à Londres,* They reckon twenty miles from Windsor *to* London.

depuis and *jusqu' à*, denote besides the distance, its nature, its being great or little; as, *Il marcha depuis Windsor jusqu' à Londres,* He walked from Windsor *to* London.

de and *en*, with the same noun repeated, denote succession of place: as, *Il va de cabaret en cabaret,* He goes from alehouse *to* alehouse.

2 *par* is also used before an infinitive, but only after verbs that signify *beginning and ending*: which is rendered into *English* by *with* or *by* with a participle: *Il commença par se plaindre, & finit par demander de l'argent,* he begun *by* complaining, and concluded *with* asking money.

11°. Prepositions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do sometimes in *English*: as, *Avec qui* or *à qui voulez-vous que je parle*, who will you have me speak with, or to? Except these three, *après*, *durant*, *près*: as, *quelque tems après*, some time after; *sa vie durant*, during, or for his life; *à son humeur près*, save his humour.

12°. These prepositions *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *pour*, *sous*, *sans*, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in *English*, must always be repeated in *French* before each noun governed: as,

beaucoup d'amour pour le plaisir, & *de haine pour le travail*, much love for pleasure, and aversion for work.

Je suis sans amis, *sans protection*, *sans secours*, & *je meurs de faim*, I am friendless, without protection, without help, and I starve. ^r

§ III. Of the Construction of Conjunctions.

THE *French* use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions, expressed in the first.

<i>si</i> ,	if.	<i>pourquoi</i> ,	why.	<i>parce que</i> ,	because.
<i>quand</i> ,	} when.	<i>comme</i> ,	as.	<i>quoique</i> ,	although.
<i>lorsque</i> ,		<i>peut être</i> ,	perhaps.	<i>afin que</i> ,	that; and

N O T E S.

1 These others must be also repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification, *à*, *par*, *pour*, *avec*: as,

Il est venu à bout de ses desseins par les ruses & par les armes de mes ennemis,
He has compassed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

Devices and arms not signifying the same thing, *par* is repeated: but if there was *par l'assistance & les armes*, as these two words signify pretty near the same, *par* should not be repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer ou à haïr leurs semblables que, &c.
Nothing induces men so much to commend and imitate their equals than, &c.

To commend and imitate are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer & estimer leurs semblables que, &c.
Nothing induces men so much to love and esteem their equals, than, &c.

To love and esteem are near the same signification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

On les envoya pour avitailler les vaisseau, & pour sonder le port,
They were sent to victual their ships, and sound the haven.

To victual and sound are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

On les envoya au port pour radoubler les vaisseaux, & en construire de nouveaux,
They were sent to the harbour to refit the ships, and build new ones.

To refit and build are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

others

others composed of *que*. Which particle always governs the Subjunctive, when it stands for *si*, *quoique*, and *afinque*; and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part: but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand*, *lorsque*, *comme*, &c. as,

Si vous m'aimez, & que vous vouliez me le persuader; for, *& si vous voulez me le persuader*, If you love me, and want to persuade me of it.

Afin que vous en foyez sur, & que vous ne croiez pas qu'on vous trompe, That you may be sure of it, and don't think that one cheats you.

La raison pourquoi il ne pouvoit venir alors, & que les autres ne se soucioient guères de l'attendre, &c. The reason why he did not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais qu'il ne veut pas l'avouer, de peur, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, lest, &c.

afin may be attended in the same sentence both by *que* and *de*, governing each its respective mood, viz. *que* the subjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as,

Afin de vous convaincre, & que vous n'en doutiez plus,

In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it. ^r

N O T E S.

^r *When*, is both *lorsque* and *quand*, indifferently used for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more determinate manner; as, *Ne manquez pas de venir, quand je vous appellerai*, Be sure to come, when I shall call for you: and when a question is asked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorsque*: as, *Quand viendrez-vous*, When will you come?

Quand being construed with the conditional, has the signification of *tho'* or *although*; and *même*, or *bien même*, is sometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one says: as, *Quand il y consentiroit*, or, *Quand même, Quand bien même il y consentiroit, cela ne pourroit pas se faire*, Although he would consent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes also *tho'* may be left out in French (the French preposition *quand* or *quand même* may be suppressed in the sentence) and the pronoun expressing the subject of the verb comes after the verb, which is made by the subjunctive: as, *Fût-elle riche à millions, je n'en voudrais point*, *Tho' she was worth several millions, I would not have her*.

Si is never construed with the conditional, as in English. Therefore that tense with *if* is made by the imperfect in French: as, *If he should come, s'il venoit*.

Si after *et*, signifies yet, or *altho'*: as, *Il travaille toujours, & si il meure de faim*, he is always at work, and yet is starving.

d'où vient que (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expresses the subject of the verb of the question : whereas, with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb : as, *D'où vient que vous ne voulez pas faire cela ;* or, *Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas faire cela, Why won't you do that ?*

donc, c'est pourquoi, (therefore, then) *c'est pourquoi* always begins the sentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the 2d or 3d word : except, however, when the case is to draw a consequence of premises : as,

C'est pourquoi vous m'obligerez de faire cela ; or,

Vous m'obligerez donc de faire cela, Therefore you'll oblige me to do that.

Il rougit, donc il est coupable ; he blushes, therefore he is guilty.

These conjunctions, *either*, and *or*, used in the same sentence before nouns and verbs, are rendered into French ; *either*, by *soit*, before the first noun, or verb ; and *or*, by *ou*, before the other, or others ; or by *soit* before each noun, or verb ; which last way is more emphatical : as, *Either* through gratitude, or clemency, or policy, he pardoned him, *Soit par reconnaissance, ou par clémence, ou par politique, il lui pardonna ;* or, *Soit par reconnaissance, soit par clémence, soit par politique, il lui pardonna.*

When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a sentence, they are also rendered into French by *soit*, repeated, or by *ou*, likewise repeated ; or by *soit* before the first noun, and *ou* before the second : as, An exercise *either* of the body, or the mind, *un exercice soit du corps, soit de l'esprit,* (or) *un exercice soit du corps ou de l'esprit.* *Either* he is a wise man, or a fool ; *Ou il est sage, ou il est fou.*

These conjunctions, *whether* and *or*, are rendered into French, either by *soit que*, repeated, or by *soit que*, before the first part of the sentence, and *ou que* before the other : as, *Whether* you have done that or no, *Soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que vous ne l'ayez pas fait ;* or, *Soit que vous ayez fait cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas fait ;* or only, *Soit que vous ayez fait cela ou non.*

or else is made in French by *ou* or *ou bien*, or *sinon* : as, The case is so, or *else* I should have been deceiv'd, *La chose est ainsi, ou (ou bien, sinon) l'on m'auroit trompé.*

F I N I S.

